

# **Resolutions and Recommendations**



# **Resolutions and Recommendations**

World Conservation Congress

Bangkok, Thailand  
17–25 November 2004

IUCN – The World Conservation Union  
2005

The designation of geographical entities in this book, and the presentation of the material, do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of IUCN concerning the legal status of any country, territory, or area, or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

The views expressed in this publication do not necessarily reflect those of IUCN.

Published by: IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK



Copyright: © 2005 International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources

Reproduction of this publication for educational or other non-commercial purposes is authorised without prior written permission from the copyright holder provided the source is fully acknowledged.

Reproduction of this publication for resale or other commercial purposes is prohibited without prior written permission of the copyright holder.

Citation: IUCN (2005). *Resolutions and Recommendations*. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK. xii + 135 pp.

ISBN: 2-8317-0802-8

Cover design by: L'IV Com Sàrl

Compilation,  
Editing and  
Layout by:

Tim Jones and Tim Davis, DJEnvironmental, Berrynarbor, Devon, UK

Printed by: Atar Roto Presse SA, Geneva, Switzerland

Available from: IUCN Publications Services Unit  
219c Huntingdon Road  
Cambridge CB3 0DL, United Kingdom  
Tel: +44 1223 277894, Fax: +44 1223 277175  
E-mail: [books@iucn.org](mailto:books@iucn.org)  
[www.iucn.org/bookstore](http://www.iucn.org/bookstore)

A catalogue of IUCN publications is also available.

*The text of this publication is printed on Recystar recycled paper made from 100% post-consumer waste, with no optical brighteners.*

# Contents

---

## Foreword

by the Chair of the Congress Resolutions Committee

## General Statements on the IUCN Motions Process

## RESOLUTIONS

- |       |                                                                                                |       |                                                                           |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.001 | Precedence clause – Establishing precedence in regard to IUCN general policy                   | 3.020 | Drafting a code of ethics for biodiversity conservation                   |
| 3.002 | Improving the transparency of the IUCN Council                                                 | 3.021 | International Covenant on Environment and Development                     |
| 3.003 | Engagement by IUCN with local and regional government authorities                              | 3.022 | Endorsement of the Earth Charter                                          |
| 3.004 | Ratification and implementation of the revised African Convention                              | 3.023 | Providing support for IUCN's Observer Status in the United Nations        |
| 3.005 | European policy and biodiversity in overseas territories                                       | 3.024 | The Harold Jefferson Coolidge Medal                                       |
| 3.006 | Protecting the Earth's waters for public and ecological benefit                                | 3.025 | Education and communication in the IUCN programme                         |
| 3.007 | A moratorium on the further release of Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs)                   | 3.026 | Establishment of the World Conservation Learning Network                  |
| 3.008 | Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) and biodiversity                                         | 3.027 | Education for sustainable development                                     |
| 3.009 | Establishing gender equity as a mandate in the strategic activities and themes of IUCN         | 3.028 | Policy on capacity building and technology transfer                       |
| 3.010 | HIV/AIDS pandemic and conservation                                                             | 3.029 | Capacity building of Young Professionals                                  |
| 3.011 | Addressing the linkages between conservation, human and animal health, and security            | 3.030 | Capacity building in applied and demand-driven taxonomy                   |
| 3.012 | Governance of natural resources for conservation and sustainable development                   | 3.031 | Cherishing volunteers                                                     |
| 3.013 | The uses of the <i>IUCN Red List of Threatened Species</i>                                     | 3.032 | Volunteer translators and interpreters to serve IUCN                      |
| 3.014 | Poverty reduction, food security and conservation                                              | 3.033 | Implementation of an IUCN programme for the Insular Caribbean             |
| 3.015 | Conserving nature and reducing poverty by linking human rights and the environment             | 3.034 | Strengthening the action of the IUCN Centre for Mediterranean Cooperation |
| 3.016 | On the role of conservation organizations in poverty reduction and development                 | 3.035 | Aral Sea Basin as the hot spot for biodiversity conservation              |
| 3.017 | Promoting food sovereignty to conserve biodiversity and end hunger                             | 3.036 | Antarctica and the Southern Ocean                                         |
| 3.018 | Mobile peoples and conservation                                                                | 3.037 | Arctic legal regime for environmental protection                          |
| 3.019 | Horizontal evaluation of international conventions, treaties and agreements on the environment | 3.038 | Conservation and sustainable development of mountain regions              |
|       |                                                                                                | 3.039 | The Mediterranean mountain partnership                                    |
|       |                                                                                                | 3.040 | Transboundary cooperation in mountain areas                               |
|       |                                                                                                | 3.041 | Protection of the Macal River Valley in Belize                            |
|       |                                                                                                | 3.042 | Biodiversity in Southern Sudan                                            |

- 3.043 Resource-based conflicts in Darfur, Sudan
- 3.044 The Haitian environmental crisis
- 3.045 Ganges, Brahmaputra and Meghna Rivers Commission
- 3.046 Conservation in regions in violent conflict of West Asia – strengthening IUCN’s presence to protect the natural and human environment
- 3.047 Durban Action Plan and CBD Programme of Work on Protected Areas
- 3.048 IUCN Guidelines for protected area management categories
- 3.049 Community Conserved Areas
- 3.050 Integrating protected area systems into the wider landscape
- 3.051 Freshwater protected areas
- 3.052 Protected areas in the Mediterranean
- 3.053 Protection of Chile’s first Ramsar site, threatened by a cellulose factory
- 3.054 Threats from Olympic Games and other major sporting events to protected areas and biodiversity
- 3.055 Indigenous peoples, protected areas and the CBD Programme of Work
- 3.056 Indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation and conservation of nature in the Amazon region and Chaco
- 3.057 Adapting to climate change: a framework for conservation action
- 3.058 Military activities and the production, stockpiling and use of weapons that are of detriment to the environment
- 3.059 IUCN’s energy-related work relevant to biodiversity conservation
- 3.060 Influencing private sector actions in favour of biodiversity
- 3.061 IUCN’s interaction with the private sector
- 3.062 The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment
- 3.063 Cities and conservation
- 3.064 Conservation and sustainable management of high-seas biodiversity
- 3.065 A landscape/seascape approach to conservation
- 3.066 The protection of seamounts, deep-sea corals and other vulnerable deep-sea habitats from destructive fishing practices, including bottom trawling, on the high seas
- 3.067 Strengthening stakeholder participation in fisheries management
- 3.068 Undersea noise pollution
- 3.069 Status of floating atomic power stations in the world’s oceans
- 3.070 Environmental protection of the Mediterranean Sea from the risk of maritime traffic
- 3.071 International cooperation on forest management
- 3.072 Legal aspects of the sustainable use of soils
- 3.073 Conservation of medicinal plants
- 3.074 Implementing the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity*
- 3.075 Applying the Precautionary Principle in environmental decision-making and management
- 3.076 Illegal and unsustainable international trade in the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) and Mekong river riparian states
- 3.077 Urgent measures to secure the survival of the critically endangered Western Gray Whale *Eschrichtius robustus*
- 3.078 Sturgeon (Acipenseriformes) conservation within the Caspian, and Azov and Black Sea Basins
- 3.079 Conservation of *Gyps* species of vultures in South and Southeast Asia
- 3.080 Vote of thanks to the host country

## RECOMMENDATIONS

- 3.081 Implementation of Principle 10 by building comprehensive good governance systems
- 3.082 *The Extractive Industries Review*
- 3.083 Improving capacity to achieve sustainable development and address the consequences of globalization
- 3.084 Ratification of the Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
- 3.085 Principles of knowledge sharing of the Conservation Commons
- 3.086 Coordination of sustainable development programmes for energy
- 3.087 Financial institutions and the World Commission on Dams recommendations
- 3.088 Support for the ‘Ban Amendment’ to the Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal
- 3.089 Humane trapping standards
- 3.090 Implementation of the European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species
- 3.091 Fulfilling the right to optional use of the official languages in the internal and external communication documents of IUCN and its members
- 3.092 Conservation and sustainable use of seals
- 3.093 Application of the IUCN Sustainable Use Policy to sustainable consumptive use of wildlife and recreational hunting in southern Africa
- 3.094 Management of large terrestrial herbivores in southern Africa
- 3.095 Nomination of large-scale multi-state serial World Heritage Routes
- 3.096 Inclusion of the Mont Blanc massif in UNESCO’s World Heritage List
- 3.097 Conservation of the Wetland Corridor of the Fluvial Littoral, Argentina
- 3.098 Conservation and sustainable management of high-seas biodiversity
- 3.099 The protection of seamounts, deep-sea corals and other vulnerable deep-sea habitats from destructive fishing practices, including bottom trawling, on the high seas
- 3.100 Reef-fish spawning aggregations
- 3.101 Advancing boreal forest conservation
- 3.102 Conservation of Mediterranean-type ecosystems
- 3.103 The Biosphere Reserve of the Chaco and indigenous peoples
- 3.104 Consolidation of a national system of protected areas in the Dominican Republic
- 3.105 Conservation of the Cantábrico-Burgalesa mountain range
- 3.106 Mitigation of the environmental impacts of the ‘Plan Puebla Panama’ and strengthening of protected areas adjacent to new road sections and other infrastructure works
- 3.107 Threats to the Danube Biosphere Reserve
- 3.108 Great Barrier Reef
- 3.109 Transboundary protected areas in Southeast Asia
- 3.110 Promoting responsible management of water resources in the Mekong Region
- 3.111 Impact of roads and other infrastructure through the ecosystems of Darién
- 3.112 Establishing a marine protected area for Blue Whale *Balaenoptera musculus* in the gulf of Corcovado, Chile
- 3.113 Conservation of Saiga Antelope *Saiga tatarica tatarica* and *Saiga tatarica mongolica*
- 3.114 Conservation of Dugong *Dugong dugon*, Okinawa Woodpecker *Sapheopipo noguchii*, and Okinawa Rail *Gallirallus okinawae* in Japan
- 3.115 Protection of the Great Indian Bustard *Ardeotis nigriceps*
- 3.116 Shark finning
- 3.117 Conservation of the Bandula Barb *Puntius bandula* in Sri Lanka
- 3.118 Continued prohibition of shahtoosh production and trade

# Foreword

---

It is with pleasure that I forward to IUCN's members and other interested parties the Resolutions and Recommendations adopted at the Members Business Assembly at the 3<sup>rd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress. They, along with the Intersessional Programme, financial plan and Commission mandates, provide the Union with a framework to be more effective in pursuing our mission – and the key targets of the *Millennium Development Goals*. The table below provides a tally of the number of motions received, considered and adopted. It is noteworthy that the number of motions considered and adopted represents a 30 percent increase over the Amman Congress; 25 percent more motions were discussed by contact groups and considered in Plenary – in a third less time than we had in Amman.

The Resolutions process remains a central element of IUCN's governance system. It is a very important means by which members can influence future directions in the conservation community; convey their priorities for implementing IUCN's intersessional programme; and seek international support and/or recognition of conservation issues. I would therefore like to call on members to give priority attention to following up on the Resolutions and Recommendations which they adopted.

While the manner motions were received, reviewed and screened by the Resolutions Working Group and the procedures followed at the Congress were improved, we have reached the upper limit of the number of motions that can be handled equitably and fairly at a sitting of the Congress. There is a need to consider how the process can be further refined for future sittings of the Members Business Assembly.

In closing, I wish to convey my gratitude to the members of the Resolutions Committee and the Secretariat Support Team who are listed opposite for the extraordinary support and service they provided before and during the Congress. I wish also to express my sincere thanks to the numerous contact group facilitators who volunteered to guide the discussions. The success achieved is in large part due to their efforts on behalf of IUCN's membership but was made possible only through the very constructive participation of the members themselves.

**Pierre Hunkeler, Chair**  
**Bangkok Congress Resolutions Committee**

## Number of motions considered and adopted at Bangkok

Status of motions at stages in the process	Number
Draft motions submitted before the Congress	127
Draft motions consolidated with other motions by the Resolutions Working Group, or rejected	-13
<b>Total approved motions forwarded for consideration at the Congress</b>	<b>114</b>
New motions submitted at the Congress	+17
<b>Total of motions managed at Congress</b>	<b>131</b>
New motions not meeting sponsorship or rejected by Resolutions Committee	-6
Motions withdrawn at the Congress	-3
Motions consolidated with other motions	-2
<b>Total motions put to the vote</b>	<b>120</b>
Motions not approved	-2
<b>Total adopted: 80 Resolutions and 38 Recommendations</b>	<b>118</b>

**Bangkok Congress Resolutions Committee**

Puri Canals, Spain  
George Greene, Canada  
Pierre Hunkeler, Switzerland (Chair)  
Isaac Malasha, Zimbabwe  
Aroha Mead, New Zealand  
Christine Milne, Australia  
Gabriel Robles, Costa Rica  
Alexey Yablokov, Russia

**Bangkok Congress Secretariat Resolutions Support Team**

Steve Edwards, Team Lead  
Frederik Schutyser, Deputy Team Lead  
Dorothy Bright, Administrative Support Coordinator  
Nathan Murith, Data management

**Motions managers**

Mireille Atallah (volunteer)  
Charles Besançon (volunteer)  
Consuelo Espinosa  
Mariano Gimenez-Dixon  
Bryan Hugill  
Angella Langat  
Imène Meliane  
Sonia Peña Moreno  
Diego Ruiz  
Rami Salman  
Chucri Sayegh  
Maria Socorro Manguiat  
Wendy Strahm  
Sebastian Winkler  
Shiranee Yasaratne  
Tomme Young

**Text managers**

Richard Forrest (volunteer)  
Cécile Gorgerat  
Belén Robles  
George Sadiq  
Marianela Cedeno Bonilla

**Help Desk**

Megan Cartin  
Charmaine Fernandes  
Adissa Kouraogo  
Veronica Moreno Riofrio  
Florence Njiriri

# General Statements on the IUCN Motions Process

---

## Statement of the Dutch Government, on behalf of the EU, on the IUCN Motions Process

The following statement for the record was provided by The Ministry of Agriculture, Nature and Food Quality, The Netherlands, speaking on behalf of the European Union, during the 35<sup>th</sup> Sitting of Congress on 24 November 2004:

*The European Union strongly supports the work of IUCN and welcomes this opportunity to discuss a broad range of issues concerning biodiversity and the natural environment. We support the majority of the motions. However, the European Union feels that the process of discussion and adoption of motions during this Congress results in decisions that are not always based on a balanced consideration of all relevant views and positions.*

*An example is the motion on a moratorium on GMOs. This moratorium is not supported by the EU. The EU believes that decisions on GMO approval must be taken in a case-by-case fashion on the basis of a risk assessment, and taking into account the precautionary principle. Risk management measures taken by decision makers, while based on risk assessments, must also take into account all other relevant considerations, such as human health and environment. This is the approach chosen by European Union law and by the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.*

*Other motions seem not to recognise that IUCN's mission is primarily linked to biodiversity. For instance, the EU believes that the commitment to alleviate global poverty is extremely important and should be integrated in IUCN's work to conserve biodiversity. However, it should not be the other way round.*

*The EU State Members believe that future congresses should hold focused discussions on the implementation of the global programme of IUCN in order to promote further involvement of the members in its implementation and to provide for the integration of the motions into the programme.*

## Statement of the Swedish Government on the IUCN Motions Process

The following formal statement for the record was provided by the delegation of the State member Sweden during the 37<sup>th</sup> Sitting of Congress on 25 November 2004:

*Sweden has abstained from voting on motions that concern regional or local issues, or in cases where the Swedish Government lacks information and knowledge to assess the proposed motion. This concerns the following motions:*

*Resolutions RESWCC3.004, 005, 014, 024, 035, 039, 041, 042, 043, 044, 045, 046, 053, 056, 070, 076, 079.*

*Recommendations RECWCC3.093, 094, 096, 097, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 109, 110, 111, 112, 115, 117.*

*Sweden would suggest that the Council considers, in consultation with the Secretariat, measures to streamline and make more effective the motions process at the next World Conservation Congress with regard to motions that relate solely to local or regional matters.*

## Statement of the US Government on the IUCN Motions Process

The following formal statement for the record was provided by the delegation of the State member United States during the 32<sup>nd</sup> Sitting of Congress on 22 November 2004:

*“The United States recognizes the importance of the motions process, which is a major feature of the World Conservation Congress.*

*We are very interested in the perspectives and priorities of IUCN members, particularly NGOs, as reflected in the 100-plus motions put forward for consideration by this Congress. We recognize that IUCN as an organization has an important contribution to make to the international environmental dialogue.*

*Since Amman 2000, we have continued to reflect on how best we, as a State member, can participate in this motions process. Because of the high priority we place on IUCN’s programs which contribute significantly to conservation goals we share, we have concluded that, in keeping with our approach at the last Congress, we should focus our attention on those motions that deal with IUCN institutional, governance and broad programmatic issues.*

*We found the new procedures of screening motions to avoid duplication and repetition to be a valuable and welcome approach and applaud the Resolutions Committee, particularly its Chair, and the IUCN secretariat for their efforts. We greatly appreciate the outstanding efforts made by the Resolutions Committee to review and provide guidance on all motions and to identify their relevance to the proposed IUCN Quadrennial Program and their cost implications.*

*As the Resolutions Committee indicates, a number of motions would require a significant shift in priorities, resources and funding allocations within the Quadrennial Program. This raises the central issue of how the motions process fits into the ongoing process of formulating the Quadrennial Program, which we are to finalize during this Congress. We appreciate the efforts made to ensure that we do not allow the tail to wag the dog.*

*We would note, however, that a number of motions reflect the strong views of a few members on what actions State members should take nationally, regionally or internationally on complex and often controversial issues.*

*We remain convinced that there are some types of resolutions on which it may not be appropriate for us, as a government, to engage or negotiate.*

*Among these is a large group of motions directed primarily to a single government or group of governments on national, bilateral or regional issues. We often lack sufficient factual information about such issues and believe that responses to these motions are best left to the country or countries affected. We will not take a position as a government on such motions, except as they have direct implications for the US Government. In such instances, we may provide a statement for the record to help clarify the issues raised and provide our perspective.*

*A second group of motions are those focused on global issues that we agree are important but that are topics of ongoing international policy debate in other fora, such as climate change, genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and undersea noise. We respect the interest of members in issues of global concern and we share many of these interests, especially on emerging issues such as the importance of complex major river systems, such as the Mekong, and the illegal trade in wildlife. However we do not intend to take national government positions on the particular views presented in motions here or to vote on the outcome.*

The positions taken by the United States on specific Resolutions and Recommendations are recorded after the relevant texts.



## **RESOLUTIONS**

### **3.001 Precedence clause – Establishing precedence in regard to IUCN general policy**

NOTING that IUCN was established in 1948 and subsequently its members have convened 19 sessions of the General Assembly and three sessions of the World Conservation Congress;

NOTING ALSO that, in total, 788 Resolutions and Recommendations have been adopted by the members at these sessions of the General Assembly and the World Conservation Congress;

OBSERVING with approval the establishment by the IUCN Director General of an electronic database that includes all previous Resolutions and Recommendations;

ACKNOWLEDGING that the World Conservation Congress, and by implication the predecessor General Assembly, is “the highest organ of IUCN” as set forth in Article 18 of the Statutes, and as such has the responsibility “...to define the general policy of IUCN...”, as set forth in Article 20(a) of the Statutes;

THEREFORE NOTING that the World Conservation Congress is the general policy-setting body within the Union;

NOTING FURTHER that the role of IUCN’s Council as provided for by Article 46(a) of the Statutes is “to give rulings on policy and to determine complementary policy guidelines” within the general policy of IUCN as adopted by the General Assembly and World Conservation Congress;

NOTING ALSO that the IUCN Director General is “responsible for implementation of policy and the programme of IUCN as established by the World Congress and the Council” according to Article 79(b) of the Statutes and that he/she is “authorized

to issue statements in the name of IUCN” according to Article 79(e) of the Statutes;

RECOGNIZING that through the succession of sessions of the General Assembly and World Conservation Congress, there are several instances in which Resolutions or Recommendations are inconsistent, and even contradictory, on particular issues;

RECOGNIZING FURTHER that there has been no mechanism to rescind previously adopted Resolutions or Recommendations that were inconsistent with positions subsequently adopted at a General Assembly or World Conservation Congress; and

ACKNOWLEDGING THEREFORE the need to provide clarity to Council and the IUCN Director General in their roles, as well as the members, in interpreting IUCN policy in those instances where the body of adopted Resolutions or Recommendations is contradictory on an issue;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. AGREES that in those cases where Resolutions or Recommendations are inconsistent on an issue, the most recent Resolution or Recommendation be accepted as providing the basis for interpretation of IUCN policy on the matter;
2. CALLS on the IUCN Council and the IUCN Director General, and the components of the Union, to adopt this approach in interpreting IUCN’s policy position on matters; and
3. URGES, to the extent practicable, sponsors of all motions submitted for consideration at the World Conservation Congress to expressly provide for the rescission of previously adopted Resolutions or Recommendations that are inconsistent with the motion forwarded for consideration.

### **3.002 Improving the transparency of the IUCN Council**

RECOGNIZING that the IUCN Council is elected by the members at each World Conservation Congress and that the Council is subject to the authority of the World Congress (IUCN Statutes, Article 37);

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that Article 37 of the IUCN Statutes also states, “Subject to the authority of the World Congress, the Council shall have responsibility for the oversight and general control of all the affairs of IUCN”;

NOTING that Article 58 of the IUCN Statutes states, “The work of the Council shall be conducted with transparency. The minutes shall be available to the members of IUCN and a report on decisions shall be communicated to them”;

ALSO NOTING that Article 50 of the Regulations states only that, “Notice of ordinary meetings of the Council, with draft agenda, shall be circulated to those entitled to be present at least forty-five days in advance of the meeting”;

CONCERNED that the work of the Council, including draft agendas, materials and recommendations prepared by the Secretariat, reports of decisions, and minutes are not readily available for members;

NOTING that the current Regulations do not provide for a timely dissemination of agendas, documents and minutes of Council meetings; and

CONCLUDING that in its oversight and general control of the affairs of IUCN, the work of the IUCN Council should be more transparent to the members of IUCN to whom it is responsible;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOGNIZES the importance of transparency of Council deliberations and decisions;
2. CALLS UPON the Council to establish firm procedures to improve transparency, including, but not limited to, the following:

- (a) informing IUCN members of issues to be dealt with by the Council; and
- (b) making decisions and minutes of the Council available to IUCN members in a timely and specified way, such as by posting them on the web; and

3. REQUESTS the Council to consider the possibility of practical and equitable access to Council meetings by IUCN members.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.003 Engagement by IUCN with local and regional government authorities**

CONSIDERING that, in many countries, the transfer of competences in the field of the environment and nature conservation has been, or shall be, made in part to the benefit of local and regional government authorities;

CONSIDERING FURTHER that local and regional government authorities conduct or support many nature conservation activities and that they must be encouraged to pursue and improve this course of action;

NOTING that many authorities have committed themselves more widely to sustainable development (e.g. Local Agenda 21, participation in the World Summit on Sustainable Development, decentralized cooperation activities);

CONSIDERING that, in their capacity as the administrative level closest to citizens, local and regional government authorities play an important role in encouraging society as a whole to protect the environment;

NOTING that IUCN brings together states, governmental agencies and non-governmental organizations on the issue of nature conservation;

HIGHLIGHTING the conclusions of the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003) requesting improved governance and greater involvement of local communities for protected areas; and

CONSIDERING that IUCN must bring together all potential parties in conservation and encourage all nature conservation policies, particularly those implemented at the local level;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

CALLS UPON the IUCN Council to examine and report to members on methods by which IUCN can better engage with local and regional government authorities.

**3.004 Ratification and implementation of the revised African Convention**

RECALLING Resolution 16.10 *Regional Conventions* of the 16<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Madrid, 1984) and Recommendation 1.83 *Forest Ecosystems of Africa* of the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996);

NOTING the 1968 African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (Algiers Convention), which was drafted with support from IUCN and which, at the time of its adoption, was recognized as one of the most modern legal instruments for the conservation of the environment;

COMMENDING the Governments of Algeria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon and Nigeria for their initiative to bring about the revision of the Convention;

FURTHER COMMENDING the Commission of the African Union (formerly the Organization of African Unity), the United Nations Environment Programme and IUCN for their endeavour in updating the text of the 1968 African Convention in order to take into account recent developments in the African environment and natural resources spheres, while bringing the Convention to the forefront of current multilateral environmental agreements; and

WELCOMING the decision of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the African Union held at Maputo, Mozambique, 10–12 July 2003, to approve the revised 1968 African Convention;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES African states, as far as they have not yet done so, to sign and ratify the revised African Convention in order to bring it into force as early as possible; and
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:
  - (a) assist the Chairperson of the Commission of the African Union to take all necessary measures to raise awareness and understanding of the revised Convention in order to facilitate its implementation; and
  - (b) transmit IUCN's readiness to answer the call of the African Union to collaborate with the Commission, the African Ministerial Conference on Environment (AMCEN), the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) and Member States of the African Union to ensure the effective implementation of the Convention.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.005 European policy and biodiversity in overseas territories**

NOTING that the European overseas territories are home to biodiversity of worldwide importance, vastly superior to that of continental Europe as a whole;

RECALLING that European overseas territories are composed of seven Ultra-Peripheral Regions (UPRs) that are an integral part of the European Union, and of 21 Overseas Countries and Territories (OCTs) that benefit from a system of close association;

FURTHER RECALLING that the European Union cooperates with 78 independent states known as the African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) States, often located in the same parts of the world as the UPRs and OCTs;

IDENTIFYING therefore seven priority areas of action for knowledge and sustainable management of biodiversity, namely: Macaronesia, the Caribbean, the Guyana Shield, the Indian Ocean, the South Pacific, the South Atlantic, and sub-Antarctic islands;

NOTING that Macaronesia is the only one of the seven areas to benefit from a specific European policy in favour of biodiversity;

RECALLING that in June 2001, the European Summit in Gothenburg made a solemn pledge to halt the loss of biological diversity before 2010;

UNDERLINING the need to pursue a specific European policy on biodiversity in the four French UPRs, in particular because the European Union Birds and Habitats Directives are not applied there, a situation which goes against the spirit of cohesion of the European Union;

UNDERLINING ALSO the need to pursue a specific European policy on biodiversity in the OCTs;

UNDERLINING FURTHER the need to give more consideration to biodiversity in overseas territories in the European Union's Framework Programmes for Research and Technological Development;

STRESSING that development policies supported by the European Union in the European overseas territories should make sufficient provision for the specific richness and fragility of those territories;

APPROVING the efforts made to improve regional cooperation between UPRs, OCTs and ACP countries in the same geographical area, through joint mobilization of their respective financial systems;

DRAWING ON the common interest of IUCN National Committees in France, The Netherlands and the United Kingdom, expressed in Brussels on 19<sup>th</sup> May 2004, and on the results of the Conference on Biodiversity and the EU held in Malahide, Ireland, in May 2004; and

NOTING also that under the reform process the instruments for external cooperation will be redefined under the European Union financial perspectives for 2007–2013;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. INVITES European Union institutions, France, The Netherlands, the United Kingdom, and the local authorities of the UPRs and OCTs to:
  - (a) recognize and integrate in their policies the global importance of biodiversity in the French UPRs and the OCTs of the three countries concerned;
  - (b) adopt a regime or scheme for the protection and management of important biodiversity areas in the UPRs not covered by the European Union Birds and Habitats Directives, including sufficient financial support;
  - (c) ensure that under the European Union's new financial perspectives adequate attention is given to environment and biodiversity in the OCTs;
  - (d) improve consideration of biodiversity in overseas territories in European research and to strengthen the ability of the UPRs and OCTs to work together on this subject;

- (e) apply strict environmental conditions and procedures, taking account of the specific fragility of the European overseas territories, which are often islands with high levels of endemism;
  - (f) encourage regional cooperation on biodiversity between the UPRs and OCTs, including neighbouring African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) countries whenever possible;
  - (g) develop and implement an action plan for biodiversity conservation with ACP countries in each of the following areas of priority action: the Caribbean, the Guyana Shield, the Indian Ocean, the South Pacific, the South Atlantic and the sub-Antarctic islands, to encourage, among other things, the coherent regional use of the different European funds;
  - (h) involve non-governmental organizations fully in the definition and implementation of these proposals, and to improve their access to European funds, namely by facilitating administrative and financial procedures; and
  - (i) support and contribute to the implementation of the above proposals, with the necessary financial means; and
2. CALLS ON the IUCN Director General to support the work of the IUCN National Committees concerned, with the support of the IUCN Regional Office for Europe, in order to promote these proposals with the states concerned and the European Union institutions.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.006 Protecting the Earth's waters for public and ecological benefit**

RECOGNIZING that water is fundamental for life and a finite natural resource which belongs to the Earth and all species for all time;

AWARE that readily available freshwater represents less than one-half of one percent of the world's total water stock;

CONCERNED that many countries currently face severe water shortages;

ALARMED that unsustainable practices lead to depletion of aquifers, falling water tables, and pollution of ground and surface water;

RECOGNIZING the assertion of customary rights by indigenous and local communities over the management of their water resources; and

TROUBLED, however, that some indigenous and local communities have had the waters on which they depend polluted and exploited;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

CALLS ON the IUCN Director General and the governmental and non-governmental members of IUCN to promote actions consistent with the following principles:

- (a) all water resources, including the oceans, must be protected as a public trust so that use of water does not diminish their public or ecological benefits;
- (b) as access to clean, sufficient and affordable drinking water is necessary for human health and survival, government policies and international agencies should ensure access to safe and adequate quantities of water resources for all people and wildlife on the planet and ensure the sustainability of these resources;
- (c) all members of society, including local civil society organizations, citizens' associations,

environmental groups, indigenous and local communities, farmers, women, workers and others, should be afforded the opportunity for meaningful participation in decisions about the conservation, protection, distribution, use, and management of water in their communities, localities, and regions;

- (d) an ecosystem approach must be central to national and transboundary governance structures related to water resource management; and
- (e) governments should ensure that multilateral, regional or bilateral trade and investment agreements preserve the ability of governments to protect water for people and nature.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.007 A moratorium on the further release of Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs)**

RECALLING that the IUCN Intersessional Programme Framework adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000) included a request to play a major role in identifying and defining issues that affect biodiversity and that attention be paid to environmental impacts of biotechnology;

APPRECIATING that Resolution 2.31 *Genetically Modified Organisms and biodiversity*, which was adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), noted two key concerns regarding GMOs, namely:

- (a) the potential for significant reduction or loss of biodiversity as a result of releases of GMOs into the environment; and
- (b) the potential role of GMOs in “achieving global food security” which it notes “have not been adequately demonstrated so far”;

NOTING that there has been introduction and promotion of GMO products worldwide, especially in developing countries, with inadequate controls on their entry into national or regional markets, and that there is growing concern over their safety for biodiversity, human and animal health;

AWARE that the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety has incorporated the precautionary approach, as set out in Principle 15 of the *Rio Declaration on Environment and Development*, in determining risk management as to what is an acceptable level of risk;

OBSERVING that GMO introduction and promotion are driven primarily by the private sector, whose interests in development and marketing may be greater than in assessing potential risks to biodiversity or to human and animal health;

AWARE of the broad public concern about GMOs and their potential risks to biodiversity, human and animal health; and

WELCOMING the Key Result Areas in the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*, which take into consideration the impact of GMOs on biodiversity, such as calling upon key private sector companies to integrate biodiversity into their corporate social responsibilities and actions;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS for a moratorium on further environmental releases of GMOs until these can be demonstrated to be safe for biodiversity, and for human and animal health, beyond reasonable doubt;
2. REQUESTS IUCN to promote information and communication on GMOs, especially in developing countries, and to support initiatives to ratify and implement the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety; and
3. URGES the IUCN Director General to compile and disseminate within one year from the adoption of this resolution a report on current knowledge of the dispersal and impacts of GMOs on biodiversity and human health.

The delegations of Japan, The Netherlands and Sweden indicated that they were unable to support this Resolution.

The Ministry of Environment, Seychelles, provided the following statement for the record:

*This motion is calling for a moratorium to be placed on the use of GMOs until its safe nature can be ascertained. We do not support this motion, even though it has been approved. First it is contrary to the Cartagena Protocol which Seychelles is a party to. The safe nature of GMOs is unlikely to be established anytime soon. In the meantime, useful values of GMOs, especially in the medical field will be ignored.*

The Ministry of Environment, Sweden, provided the following statement for the record:

*Sweden is supportive of much of the sentiment of this Resolution. However, we cannot support the call for a moratorium on the release of GMOs. Our regulation is strict and we assess the environmental impact on a case-by-case basis.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.008 Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs) and biodiversity**

WHEREAS there is widespread concern and increasing controversy concerning the effects on biodiversity of GMOs;

RECOGNIZING the consequent importance of implementing the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, and applying the precautionary approach as set out in Principle 15 of the *Rio Declaration on Environment and Development* and as reflected in the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and in numerous international treaties;

CONCERNED that current developments in GMOs as applied to agriculture, could affect the whole food chain and its associated ecosystems, and thereby potentially threaten biodiversity;

APPRECIATING the potential IUCN sees in organic and other forms of agriculture, in which the use of GMOs is incompatible with the principles of such forms of agriculture and therefore forbidden, and that IUCN is seeking ways to conserve biodiversity while expanding production;

RECALLING Resolution 2.31 *Genetically Modified Organisms and biodiversity* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), that among other things requests the IUCN Director General to propose to Council options for an IUCN contribution that will advance leadership, research, analysis, and the dissemination of knowledge regarding the potential environmental impact of the release of GMOs into the environment, focusing especially on biodiversity, socio-economic impact, and food security;

APPRECIATING the work IUCN has undertaken to support the implementation of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety;

NOTING the approval by IUCN's Council, at its 58<sup>th</sup> Meeting, held on 2–4 June 2004, of the background paper on *Biosafety and Genetically Modified Organisms*; and

CONCERNED about the lack of knowledge and information development on the co-existence of GMOs with biodiversity and ecosystems;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS UPON the IUCN Director General, in the context of Key Result Areas 4 and 5 of the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*, to undertake substantive work, within reasonable time and within reasonable resources, to develop credible knowledge and information concerning biodiversity, nature conservation and associated risks of GMOs, based on the existing IUCN background paper;
2. CALLS UPON IUCN's Council to develop a plan of action, including reasonable resources,

to guide IUCN members on biodiversity and nature conservation in relation to GMOs; and

3. REQUESTS IUCN to promote and support initiatives to ratify and implement the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.

The Ministry of Environment, Sweden, provided the following statement for the record:

*We are in support of the IUCN working to integrate food related issues in biodiversity conservation, but [this Resolution] is drafted in such a way that it would mean IUCN starts to work with food safety issues in general, which goes beyond its mandate and experience.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.009 Establishing gender equity as a mandate in the strategic activities and themes of IUCN**

CONSIDERING that during the conferences, meetings, forums, congresses and summits which have taken place on the subject of environment and development over the last 15 years (e.g. Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, *Agenda 21*, World Water Forum II and III, World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), *Beijing Platform for Action*, the *Millennium Development Goals*) the relevance and impact of gender equity on the use, management and conservation of natural resources, environmental management and sustainable human development planning have become apparent, and it is clear that the gender and environment issue is now one of the priority issues on the international agenda;

REMEMBERING that during the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congresses (Montreal, 1996; Amman, 2000), resolutions were passed with a view

to incorporating the gender perspective into the work of IUCN, and that IUCN currently has a gender equity policy, endorsed by the Council in 1998, and has experience, takes a leading role and influences public policy in this respect;

RECOGNIZING that the Union, in recent years, has begun to make substantial efforts to incorporate the gender perspective into the way it operates as an institution, but that these initiatives do not yet comply fully with the standards set in the institution's gender policy and the mandates issued by the Members Business Assembly at previous World Conservation Congresses;

REAFFIRMING the vital importance of the gender approach for the Mesoamerican region and for the rest of the world, and the fundamental role it plays in the formulation, planning, execution and monitoring of development policies and projects for local, national and regional progress, in the management and preservation of natural resources and in the restoration of degraded environments, in the creation of sustainable and ecologically viable production and consumption methods, and in the protection and creation of healthy living environments;

CONSIDERING the support for an initiative to include the gender approach as part of a Union directive at the VI<sup>th</sup> Mesoamerican Members' Forum, held in El Zamorano, Honduras, from 27 July to 1 August 2003; and

WELCOMING the Mesoamerican initiative to incorporate the gender-equity approach into all strategic matters dealt with by IUCN;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General and IUCN Commissions to promote actions to ensure that, in the implementation of the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*, gender equity is explicitly included as an imperative in the annual plans of programmes, initiatives and projects carried out by IUCN;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General and Commissions to include the gender approach

as an obligatory matter in all forums, workshops and meetings promoted or organized by IUCN; and

3. REQUESTS the Director General to allocate specific and additional funding to ensure the presence of a representative percentage of women (as representatives of partners, members, Commissions and the Secretariat) in all forums, workshops and meetings promoted or organized by IUCN, as a means to ensure the incorporation of the issue of gender equity into the actions to be carried out in the next four years as part of the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*.

### **3.010 HIV/AIDS pandemic and conservation**

NOTING that AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) is the late stage of infection caused by Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), commonly referred to as HIV/AIDS;

FURTHER NOTING that over 8,000 people die every day of AIDS-related complications, most of them in sub-Saharan Africa, and that there are over 39.4 million people worldwide living with AIDS;

RECOGNIZING that HIV/AIDS is a pandemic, which is seriously affecting conservation success in Africa, and is likely to have devastating impacts in next-wave countries in Eastern Europe, Asia and the Caribbean;

FURTHER NOTING that HIV/AIDS is reducing the biodiversity management capacities of conservation organizations including protected area staff, and local communities and mobile peoples, and that as AIDS-affected households lose salary earners and capacity for heavy agricultural labour, they turn increasingly to natural resources as a safety net, often resulting in unsustainable use of natural resources and greater poverty;

RECOGNIZING the multiple roles of women in natural resources management, given that in most households agricultural production is the responsibility of women and girls, and that most women and girls are disproportionately vulnerable to HIV

infection and are also called upon to provide the majority of care and support;

RECALLING the commitment of world leaders in 2000 to the *Millennium Development Goal* of combating HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases, and the listing of the HIV/AIDS Pandemic and Conservation as *Emerging Issue 11* at the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003) in recognition that the pandemic impacts IUCN's Mission and the broader mission of the conservation community; and

AWARE of the need to acknowledge the problem, to work to understand conservation impacts better, and to take action to mitigate impacts in affected countries;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOMMENDS that actions needing to be taken by the conservation community, in collaboration with other sectors, including health and agriculture, as appropriate, include:
  - (a) promoting HIV/AIDS awareness and prevention among conservation organization staff and communities;
  - (b) developing HIV/AIDS policies and procedures in conservation organizations in line with the ten institutional principles recommended by the International Labour Organization (ILO); and
  - (c) finding solutions to relieve unsustainable harvesting (e.g. through non-labour-intensive micro-enterprise to support community livelihoods); and
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to work with the members of IUCN to:
  - (a) play a leadership role in highlighting the impact of the HIV/AIDS pandemic on biodiversity and natural resources;
  - (b) encourage the development of institutional human-resources policies to reduce HIV/AIDS impacts;

- (c) further encourage integration of HIV/AIDS considerations into components of conservation programmes and projects; and
- (d) facilitate information exchange on HIV/AIDS and conservation linkages to address this devastating issue affecting people and nature and the future of sustainable development.

### **3.011 Addressing the linkages between conservation, human and animal health, and security**

NOTING that recent outbreaks of zoonotic diseases – pathogens that move from animals to people – including bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE – ‘mad cow disease’, severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), Ebola, West Nile virus and avian influenza – pose a serious threat to human and animal health and to economic development;

CONCERNED that the health threat posed by the movement of millions of live animals and animal parts through markets annually within the global wildlife trade has not yet been recognized, and that efforts to regulate this trade fall far short of the imperative for action;

ALARMED that some of the measures intended to control and reverse the spread of such diseases include mass eradication programmes targeting wild species and livestock, with serious long-term consequences for human health, food security and biodiversity well-being, while failing to address the chain of transmission or the sources of vulnerability and exposure;

FURTHER ALARMED that the alteration of ecosystems and their normal processes due to development can lead to changes in populations of vectors and potential hosts, to new types of host-pathogen interactions, and thus to new patterns of disease spread in ways which are often unforeseen, and which have real individual and societal costs that remain unaccounted for, with potentially catastrophic effects;

MINDFUL of a number of key decisions on the role of IUCN in addressing the links between health and conservation, including:

- (a) Resolution 14.5 *Eradication of disease-transmitting vectors* adopted by the 14<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Ashkabad, 1978), which recognized that “proposals for blanket eradication of disease vectors over very large areas of African savanna... pose direct threats to the future of [certain] parks” and recommended that eradication be undertaken only “as part of an integrated development programme, planned in accord with recognized conservation principles in precisely circumscribed areas...[with] the strictest measures... taken to ensure that the effects do not damage the characteristics of protected areas”;
- (b) Recommendation 18.17 *Human population dynamics and resource demand*, adopted by the 18<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Perth, 1990), which encouraged IUCN members and the IUCN Secretariat “to continue to take the lead in exploring and initiating actions on the relations between... natural resources management and human health, particularly the morbidity and mortality of infants and young children”; and
- (c) the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress, (Durban, 2003), which identified *Disease and Protected Area Management* as a key ‘Emerging Issue’: “...improvements in the health of domestic and wild animals and thus their productivity can lead to dramatic improvements in human livelihoods and thus the reduction of poverty. Alien invasive pathogens should be addressed with vigour equal to that devoted to addressing more ‘visible’ alien invasive species. The role of disease in protected areas and the land-use matrix within which they are embedded must be recognized and addressed within the context of protected area and landscape-level planning and management....”;

NOTING that wildlife health and conservation biology are areas of expertise that have heretofore been largely overlooked in decision-making on human public health and domestic animal health, and that these fields of expertise must be viewed as epidemiologic ‘parts of a greater whole’; and

AIMING to promote a healthier and more secure world for all living beings;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOMMENDS that the world's leaders, civil society, and national and global health-related and other scientific institutions:
  - (a) establish formal communication channels among the global institutions responsible for human, domestic animal and wildlife health, and forge linkages to non-governmental organizations with relevant expertise;
  - (b) draw upon the broader multidisciplinary expertise available from within the IUCN network in policy development, decision-making and planning related to human and animal diseases;
  - (c) build capacity within national and global institutions responsible for public health and animal health to analyse and address issues at the nexus between human, domestic animal, and wildlife health;
  - (d) support action to better regulate and monitor wildlife trade and eliminate illegal wildlife trade that threatens not only biodiversity but also animal and human health worldwide;
  - (e) develop a global wildlife health surveillance network that can collect and exchange disease-related information with public health and animal health communities in 'real time' for early warning of potential new and emerging disease threats to humans and animals;
  - (f) limit the mass cull of free-ranging wildlife species for disease control to situations where there is scientific evidence that a wildlife population poses an urgent, significant threat to public health and safety;
  - (g) recognize that land- and water-use decisions have real implications for public health and animal health as well

as biodiversity well-being, and integrate these implications for health risks into project and programme impact assessment and management; and

- (h) invest in awareness-raising and education on the animal health–human health link, and in policy development and implementation within and among governments; and
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, in consultation with IUCN Commissions and Members, to:
    - (a) recognize the importance of the interactions between animal health and human health and ecosystem integrity; and
    - (b) systematically review the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* to identify areas where human health, animal health and biodiversity well-being linkages can be incorporated into IUCN activities to improve conservation outcomes.

### **3.012 Governance of natural resources for conservation and sustainable development**

UNDERSTANDING 'governance of natural resources' as the interactions among structures, processes and traditions that determine how power and responsibilities are exercised, how decisions are taken, and how citizens or other stakeholders have their say in the management of natural resources – including biodiversity conservation;

EMPHASIZING that the concept of 'good governance' includes not only clear direction, effective performance and accountability, but also rests on fundamental human values and rights, including fairness, equity and meaningful engagement in and contribution to decision-making;

RECOGNIZING the close dependence of conservation and sustainable development on the governance of natural resources, as affirmed by the *Plan of Implementation* of the World Summit on

Sustainable Development – WSSD (Johannesburg, 2002) and the *Millennium Development Goals*;

ACKNOWLEDGING that all types of governance of natural resources — including government-managed at different levels, community-based, co-managed and private – can be improved towards greater effectiveness and equity in conserving biodiversity and enhancing human livelihoods;

WITNESSING the increasing number of large-scale conservation initiatives, including transboundary and ecoregional programmes, where collaboration must happen across the tiers and spheres of governments, non-governmental organizations, the private sector and civil society;

OBSERVING that the world is experiencing profound socio-cultural, technological, demographic and environmental changes and that countries and civil society cope with such trends in part by adapting governance arrangements;

CELEBRATING the role that IUCN and its members have played in fostering ‘good governance’ through their resolutions and programme initiatives – in particular, policies and practices related to indigenous and local communities, co-management settings, transboundary conservation, management effectiveness, and business, the environment and trade;

WELCOMING the paper distributed by IUCN at the WSSD Bali Preparatory Committee meeting, entitled *IUCN and Governance for Sustainable Development* and the important governance work undertaken by IUCN, including at the 3<sup>rd</sup> World Water Forum (Kyoto, 2003);

RECOGNIZING that the Report of the International Conference on Financing for Sustainable Development – the *Monterrey Consensus* (Monterrey, 2002) recognized ‘good governance’ as being “essential for sustainable development”, “necessary for ODA effectiveness” and “essential for sustained economic growth, poverty eradication...” and that the *WSSD Plan of Implementation* considered ‘good governance’ as being “essential for sustainable development”;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that the *WSSD Plan of Implementation*, the *UN Millennium Declaration* and the *Monterrey Consensus* all highlight the importance of democratic institutions and the rule of law;

HIGHLIGHTING that the Action Plan noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003) identifies governance as “central to the conservation of protected areas throughout the world” (Outcome 8 of the *Durban Action Plan*), and that the Congress noted recommendations respecting the principles of good governance, and the diversity and benefits of different governance types;

EMPHASIZING that the *Programme of Work on Protected Areas* adopted by Decision VII/28 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity – CBD (Kuala Lumpur, 2004) includes a programme element on “Governance, Participation, Equity and Benefit Sharing” and identifies concrete targets related to the full participation of stakeholders in the management of protected areas, better governance practices and mechanisms for the equitable sharing of conservation benefits; and

AFFIRMING improved governance of natural resources as a priority in meeting the governance challenges that arise, *inter alia*, in implementing the ecosystem approach and the landscape/seascape approach to conservation, in managing transboundary conservation areas, in applying integrated management of water resources, including river basins, and in implementing each of the governance principles identified in the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES IUCN to serve in a leadership role in relation to governance of natural resources for conservation and sustainable development through:
  - (a) clarifying the nature of governance at different levels and in different contexts;
  - (b) formulating principles for and approaches to ‘good governance’; and
  - (c) adopting a policy statement on this issue and advocating for ‘good governance’ as a major element in national and international policies;

2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to further develop capacity and specific initiatives for the implementation of the CBD *Programme of Work on Protected Areas* and other relevant governance initiatives;
  3. REQUESTS all IUCN Commissions, within their mandates, to coordinate and collaborate with each other, to work with the Secretariat to provide leadership and support in advancing ‘good governance’ of natural resources for conservation and sustainable development, and to formulate and implement specific initiatives on governance;
  4. REQUESTS the IUCN Commission on Environmental, Economic and Social Policy to act, within the scope of its mandate, as a key promoter and convener to:
    - (a) advance the analysis of types and quality of governance, with emphasis on stakeholder involvement, decentralization processes, Community Conserved Areas, and transboundary conservation;
    - (b) develop and disseminate advice on best practices for the governance of natural resources (*inter alia* in relation to human rights, benefit sharing, gender equity and human-wildlife conflicts); and
    - (c) promote and support capacity-building initiatives in support of improved governance, in particular via participatory action, research, participatory evaluation, and mutual learning among institutions and field-based initiatives engaged in similar efforts;
  5. REQUESTS the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law, within the scope of its mandate, to promote good governance in the implementation of the treaties that are the main focus of the Environmental Law Programme, including:
    - (a) Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES);
    - (b) Convention on Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar Convention);
    - (c) World Heritage Convention;
    - (d) Convention on Migratory Species (CMS);
    - (e) Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and the Cartagena Protocol; and
    - (f) UN/ECE Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters; and
  6. REQUESTS the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas, through the refining of its guidance on Protected Area Management Categories and in other ways that are part of its mandate, to:
    - (a) recognize the legitimacy of a diversity of governance approaches for protected areas, all of which are capable of achieving conservation and other goals;
    - (b) advise on governance mechanisms that help integrate protected areas with the surrounding landscape/seascape and support transboundary cooperation;
    - (c) explore the special governance requirements of coastal and marine protected areas, in particular for those situated beyond national jurisdiction; and
    - (d) offer suggestions to the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) World Conservation Monitoring Centre for more complete reporting of governance types in the *World Database on Protected Areas* and the *United Nations List of Protected Areas*.
- The Ministry of Environment and Forests, Turkey provided the following statement for the record:
- Turkey is not a Party to the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS). Turkey objects to making any reference to the mentioned convention.*
- The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:
- State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.013 The uses of the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species***

EMPHASIZING IUCN's important role of providing objective information on the conservation status of species worldwide;

ACKNOWLEDGING that the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* represents the cornerstone of IUCN's information on the status of species;

RECALLING Resolution 1.25 *Guidelines for Using the IUCN Red List Categories at the Regional, National and Sub-national Level* adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996), which endorsed the IUCN Species Survival Commission (SSC) initiative for the application of the new *IUCN Red List Categories* in the *IUCN Red Lists* and promotion of their appropriate use in other documents and their utilization at the regional, national and sub-national levels;

APPRECIATING GREATLY the work of thousands of scientists worldwide within the SSC to provide the underlying data and assessments in the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*;

ACKNOWLEDGING the work of the SSC to undertake much-needed comprehensive assessments of the status of species in selected taxonomic groups;

RECOGNIZING the work of the SSC in revising the *IUCN Red List Categories* and *Criteria* in 1994 and 2001 in order to make the listing process as objective as possible;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING the work of the Red List Consortium to develop the *Red List Index* on trends in the threat status of biodiversity, based on data in the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*;

NOTING Decision VI/20 of the 6<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties (COP6, The Hague, 2002) to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) welcoming the further contribution that the *IUCN Red List* assessment has made to the work of the CBD Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) and to the Convention, and Decision VII/30 (COP7, Kuala Lumpur, 2004) identifying the Red List indicator as a provisional indicator for the

2010 target of reducing the rate of global biodiversity loss;

AWARE of the increasing uses being made of the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* by IUCN members and others around the world to guide conservation policies and practice;

NOTING in particular that IUCN members have pioneered the development of various methods for identifying priority conservation sites, including *Important Bird Areas*, *Important Plant Areas*, *Key Biodiversity Areas*, and *Alliance for Zero Extinction Sites*, and that data from the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* are essential for the implementation of these methods;

NOTING that inclusion of a species on the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* is an important tool for raising awareness of the plight of the species and indicating cases where urgent action is needed;

NEVERTHELESS CONCERNED that applications of the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* to support the development of national legislation need to take into account the nature of the underlying data supporting the *IUCN Red List*; and that automatic triggering of conservation measures by inclusion of a species on the *IUCN Red List* may not necessarily advance, or may even act against, the conservation of such species;

FURTHER CONCERNED that conservation measures taken by governments on behalf of species listed as threatened on the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* should not unnecessarily limit much-needed research on such species, including scientific collecting; and

ACKNOWLEDGING the need for more guidance to IUCN members and others on these issues;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REGARDING the use of the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* to support national legislation:
  - (a) CALLS UPON governments to make use of the data in the *IUCN Red List of*

*Threatened Species* when considering the species to be afforded special conservation measures under national legislation;

- (b) EMPHASIZES that the inclusion of species in national legislative schedules requires information not only on the level of threat (as recorded in the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*), but also on the types of threatening processes and on the conservation measures needed, and so the correct listing of threatened species in national legislation frequently requires additional information beyond that available in the *IUCN Red List*; and
  - (c) EMPHASIZES that it is important that conservation action is not automatically linked to the inclusion of a species in any particular category of the *IUCN Red List*, but must rather be applied flexibly following a careful analysis of the processes driving the threats and the measures needed to counteract these. In particular, any possible negative effect of prohibitions on harvesting or trade should be carefully assessed before their introduction;
2. REGARDING use of the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* to support the implementation of international conventions:
- (a) EMPHASIZES that the data in the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* forms a useful basis for identifying species for consideration for listing in the Appendices of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) and the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species (CMS), as well as under regional agreements that list individual species;
  - (b) FURTHER EMPHASIZES that the appropriate listing of species under CITES, CMS and other agreements also requires information in addition to that contained in the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*;
  - (c) AFFIRMS that the data in the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* can be used to
- develop indices on trends in the status of biodiversity at the species level, and encourages countries and IUCN members to make use of the *Red List Index* methodology developed by the Red List Consortium, with a view to measuring progress towards achievement of the 2010 Target on Biodiversity, adopted by the CBD and other bodies;
  - (d) REQUESTS the SSC, as a matter of urgency, to implement the *Sampled Red List Index* based on repeated *Red List* assessments for a stratified selection of species that is representative of biomes (including marine, freshwater and arid ecosystems), regions and taxonomic groups (including invertebrates and plants); and
  - (e) FURTHER REQUESTS the SSC, in partnership with other organizations, to expand the taxonomic coverage of the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* to enhance its representativeness, thereby enabling the *Red List Index* to be more robust, and with this in mind, to:
    - (i) complete comprehensive assessments for all mammals, reptiles, freshwater fish, sharks and molluscs;
    - (ii) regularly reassess the status of amphibians and birds; and
    - (iii) give greater priority to initiating rigorous comprehensive assessments for selected groups of plants, marine species and invertebrates;
3. REGARDING use of the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* for conservation planning and priority setting:
- (a) ENCOURAGES IUCN members and others to make use of data in the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* to assist in conservation planning, especially site-based approaches implemented at the national level, combining *Red List* data with other datasets, as required; and

(b) REQUESTS the SSC, working in partnership with IUCN members, to convene a worldwide consultative process to agree a methodology to enable countries to identify *Key Biodiversity Areas*, drawing on data from the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* and other datasets, building on existing approaches and paying particular attention to the need to:

- (i) enlarge the number of taxonomic groups used for site-based priority-setting approaches;
- (ii) have quantitative, transparent and objective criteria to identify *Key Biodiversity Areas*; and
- (iii) report on progress towards achieving this objective at the 4<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress; and

4. REGARDING implications of the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* for scientific research:

- (a) EMPHASIZES the importance of governments and research institutions encouraging research on species listed as threatened by IUCN to enhance understanding of the biology and conservation needs of these species, in the spirit of the 1989 *IUCN Policy Statement on Research Involving Species at Risk of Extinction*; and
- (b) REQUESTS the SSC to develop technical guidance for IUCN members and others on precautions to be taken for species listed in particular *Red List Categories*, and under particular *Red List Criteria*, in order to help ensure that scientific collecting is beneficial, and not detrimental, to globally threatened species.

### 3.014 Poverty reduction, food security and conservation

CONSIDERING that the conservation community recognizes that world poverty has risen to alarming

proportions, and that this is linked to ecosystem deterioration and biodiversity loss;

RECALLING that over 1.3 billion people living in conditions of extreme poverty, a high percentage of them women, generally in areas of high biodiversity, depend on biodiversity for their food security and health;

CONSIDERING that the international community has established the priorities defined in the *Millennium Development Goals* and the *Plan of Implementation* adopted at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002), and those international conventions which offer possibilities of strengthening actions aimed at poverty reduction and nature conservation, within a framework of social and democratic participation;

RECOGNIZING that adopting an ecosystem approach favours the rational use of natural resources and the maintenance of ecosystem productivity, and constitutes an essential supporting tool for food security and consequently poverty reduction; and

RECOGNIZING the importance of education, respect for cultural diversity and free access to relevant information in combating poverty and conserving nature;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. DECIDES that IUCN should put into practice, within its *Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* and within the framework of its Mission and Vision, actions that contribute to combating poverty through nature conservation;
2. CALLS UPON IUCN's Commissions, as a part of their mandate and in collaboration with members from all regions, to encourage those undertaking poverty-reduction activities to ensure that they foster sustainable use of natural resources and biodiversity conservation;
3. SPECIFICALLY CALLS UPON the Commission on Education and Communication, within the framework of the United Nations *Decade of Education for Sustainable Development*, to

implement a strategy for education about the commitments and activities of IUCN and its associates in contributing to the *Millennium Development Goals*, poverty reduction, and nature conservation;

4. FURTHER DECIDES that initiatives and actions should be concentrated, as a priority, on ensuring tangible contributions from biodiversity conservation to equitable food security, within the framework of the strategic areas proposed by the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization, in application of Principle 20 of the *Rio Declaration* (Rio de Janeiro, 1992);
5. DECIDES LIKEWISE to request multilateral and bilateral development and environment agencies to work together with IUCN on activities aimed at poverty reduction, sustainable development, quality of life improvement and biodiversity conservation;
6. URGES IUCN and its counterparts to increase the implementation of integrated river basin management, applying the ecosystem approach and taking account of ‘environmental flows’, which are crucial for sustainable development, the conservation of natural resources and improvements to quality of life;
7. RECOMMENDS relevant institutions to promote an integrated and non-sectoral vision of water management, understanding the relationship between ecosystems and water basins, and recognizing that, in water basins, the socio-economic and biophysical systems interact in a complex and dynamic way;
8. FURTHER RECOMMENDS that such institutions consider, in particular, the importance of an integrated, non-sectoral approach to water management in resolving problems of marginalization, poverty, environmental deterioration and ill health, and hence in ensuring the fulfilment of the *Millennium Development Goals*; and
9. CALLS UPON IUCN to strengthen, facilitate and promote the full and active participation of non-governmental organizations, rural and indigenous organizations, women and youth,

and other strata in civil society, in the implementation of activities which tangibly benefit poverty reduction and nature conservation.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government’s general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

The Wildlife Conservation Society provided the following statement for the record:

*We would like to bring to the attention of Congress the highly effective cooperation which took place in the contact group discussing Resolutions 3.014, 3.015 and 3.016. Working together, we reconciled our differences in approach, whilst respecting the integrity and intent of each of the three motions. All agreed that IUCN should incorporate and respect human rights approaches to conservation (3.015), needs-based approaches to conservation with emphasis on food and water (3.014) and biodiversity-related approaches to conservation (3.016).*

### **3.015 Conserving nature and reducing poverty by linking human rights and the environment**

RECALLING that Principle 1 of the *Stockholm Declaration* (*Declaration of the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment*, 1972) recognizes “man’s fundamental right to freedom, equality and adequate conditions of life, in an environment of a quality that permits a life of dignity and well-being”; and Principle 1 of the *Rio Declaration on Environment and Development* (Rio de Janeiro, 1992) which proclaims that human beings are “[e]ntitled to a healthy and productive life in harmony with nature”;

FURTHER RECALLING Resolution 2.36 *Poverty reduction and conservation of environment* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), through which IUCN and its members adopted the policy of simultaneously addressing poverty reduction and environmental rehabilitation;

CONSCIOUS that the *Millennium Development Goals*, including the goal to eradicate extreme poverty and hunger, the health-related goals, and the goal to ensure environmental sustainability, can be achieved by affirming human rights;

TAKING INTO ACCOUNT paragraph 138 of the Johannesburg *Plan of Implementation* that identifies respect for human rights as essential for sustainable development;

NOTING that economic, social, cultural, civil and political rights that are embodied in internationally-binding legal instruments and internationally guaranteed as human rights are essential to combat poverty;

CONVINCED that steps to reduce poverty and protect health must be taken in conjunction with environmental conservation using a human rights approach;

RECOGNIZING that public access to information, public participation in decision-making, and access to justice, highlighted in Principle 10 of the *Rio Declaration on Environment and Development*, are essential human rights that can ensure greater participation, empowerment, and accountability of all persons, and comprehensive solutions to poverty and environmental degradation;

ACKNOWLEDGING the progress made in implementing Principle 10 by the adoption of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters (Aarhus, 1998);

NOTING Decision 2004/119 *Science and Environment* of the 60<sup>th</sup> Session of the United Nations Commission on Human Rights (Geneva, 2004);

MINDFUL that IUCN's Mission aims to ensure that "any use of natural resources is equitable and

ecologically sustainable"; and aware that social equity cannot be achieved without the promotion, protection and guarantee of human rights;

AWARE that during the 2003 IUCN Mesoamerican Committee meeting, held in El Zamorano, Honduras, a resolution was adopted recognizing the links between human rights and the environment and urging that the resolution be submitted to the present Congress for adoption;

WELCOMING the identification of human rights issues as cross-cutting themes within the IUCN Environmental Law Programme's Component Programme Plan for 2005–2008;

FURTHER WELCOMING the mandate of the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law (CEL) for 2005–2008, which includes as one of its objectives "engaging its legal and policy expertise to innovate and promote new or reformed ethical and legal concepts and instruments that conserve nature and natural resources and reform patterns of unsustainable development"; and

ADDITIONALLY RECOGNIZING that the CEL has established an Environmental Law and Human Rights Specialist Group;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. DECIDES that IUCN should consider human rights aspects of poverty and the environment in the context of its overall mission, under the leadership of the IUCN Director General;
2. FURTHER DECIDES to assess the implications of the use of human rights-related legal resources and actions to protect the environment and the rights of those who defend it, especially through existing international human-rights protection systems;
3. ENCOURAGES IUCN's State Members, in cooperation with its non-governmental members, to analyse legislation in the field of human rights and the environment in their respective countries and regions with the aim of providing effective access to justice in the event of the violation of those human rights;

4. REQUESTS the CEL to provide additional legal research, analysis and resources, and contribute to building the capacity of members in the enforcement of environmental laws, in close collaboration with IUCN members; and
5. FURTHER REQUESTS the CEL to provide a progress report to future World Conservation Congresses summarizing legal developments in human rights law and litigation that are pertinent to IUCN's Mission, with an emphasis on human-rights tools that may be used by IUCN and its members in pursuit of the Mission.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.016 On the role of conservation organizations in poverty reduction and development**

AFFIRMING that poverty reduction and the conservation of the world's natural resources are inextricably linked as moral mandates for all humanity, and that conservationists must continue to strive for increased responsiveness to the concerns of the poor who live in and around areas of significance to conservation;

FURTHER AFFIRMING, as stated in Recommendation V.29 *Poverty and Protected Areas* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress – WPC (Durban, 2003), that “protected areas play a vital role in sustainable development through protection and maintenance of biological diversity and of natural and associated cultural resources”, and that “protected areas cannot be viewed as islands of conservation, divorced from the social and economic context within which they are located”;

RECOGNIZING that, wherever possible, sustainable livelihoods and biodiversity conservation should be pursued jointly, while being aware that

this may at times involve trade-offs between conservation and poverty-reduction objectives;

UNDERSTANDING that economic growth and development initiatives on their own have failed to reduce global poverty through the equitable distribution of assets and gains from economic growth, and that conservationists have little scope for broadly redressing these deficiencies on their own;

NOTING WITH CONCERN a shift in bilateral and multilateral donor interest, concomitant with shifts in the interests of governments, away from biodiversity conservation programmes and objectives, a decreasing emphasis towards biodiversity values in development planning, and an unwarranted confidence that development programmes automatically result in sustainable solutions without specific conservation activities being necessary;

CONSCIOUS of the fact that the costs of conservation losses are borne disproportionately by the rural poor who are targeted by global poverty-reduction programmes;

EMPHASIZING that successful development and environmental conservation are inextricably linked, and that ethically the international community needs to find alternative options to those that deplete these resources and deny their benefits to future generations; and

ALARMED that without reshaping poverty-reduction strategies to include equal concern for conservation, global biodiversity will continue to pay an unsustainable tax for growth, which will lead to global conservation loss and extinction;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES IUCN members to:
  - (a) understand that the poorest populations on Earth depend on continued natural resource conservation, and that the failure of conservation will burden the poorest irremediably;
  - (b) reinvigorate efforts in bilateral and multi-lateral assistance agencies to incorporate biodiversity conservation priorities in

development projects and to improve coordination between development and biodiversity conservation;

- (c) remind national development assistance agencies and other key players that sustainability is based on the premise that protected areas, which are integral to biodiversity conservation, can be key components of rural poverty reduction; and
- (d) remind all key players that, as stated in WPC Recommendation V.29, “protected areas should strive to contribute to poverty reduction at the local level, and at the very minimum must not contribute to or exacerbate poverty”; and

- 2. URGES the IUCN Director General to build partnerships with development agencies and other key actors, and to reaffirm the core conservation mission and values of IUCN, recognizing that poverty reduction is often closely linked to them.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.017 Promoting food sovereignty to conserve biodiversity and end hunger**

UNDERSTANDING that IUCN’s Vision of “A just world that values and conserves nature” inevitably depends upon ending hunger and poverty – which is also the first and most important of the United Nations (UN) *Millennium Development Goals*;

NOTING with alarm that more than 800 million people live in hunger and that approximately 80 percent of those live in rural areas and lack adequate access to basic productive resources such as land, according to UN data;

REMINDED that the conservation of biological and cultural diversity is critical to the world’s continued production of safe, adequate and culturally appropriate food;

OBSERVING that the existing wealth of agricultural biodiversity is available largely as a result of thousands of years of careful breeding and development by small-scale producer communities (indigenous peoples and local communities, including farmers, livestock keepers/pastoralists, fisher-folk, and others) and provides the basis for their food security;

AWARE that sufficient food is now produced to feed the world, although much more effort is needed to promote sustainable means of food production;

CONCLUDING that hunger and poverty will not be ended by increased globalization of food production, which is linked to an increased dependency on very few species of crops cultivated as large-scale monoculture systems;

AWARE that food insecurity and conservation of the world’s biological heritage must be addressed through assuring access to genetic and productive resources and ensuring respect for human rights, particularly the progressive realization of the right to adequate food, contained in the *International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights*;

MINDFUL that it is essential to recognize and protect indigenous peoples’ and/or local communities’ control of their lands, territories and natural heritage, and their traditional collective land tenure systems, as necessary for their survival and continued ability to conserve biological resources;

FURTHER MINDFUL that security of tenure for traditional and local communities is also necessary for their survival and ability to conserve biological resources;

CONCERNED about the increasing concentration of ownership and access to productive resources consequent to privatization of public goods and patenting of technological processes linked to biological resources and related knowledge;

TROUBLED that great biodiversity loss is due to unsustainable and dependency-generating forms of

agriculture, such as industrial, large-scale and high-input agriculture, extensive monocultures for export, patenting of technological processes related to biological resources and massive international trade in agriculture;

ALARMED that in many regions the first victims of the loss of agricultural biodiversity and globalization of agricultural trade are women and children;

NOTING that in response to these challenges civil society groups, led by peasants' movements, have developed a 'food sovereignty' platform, i.e. a set of alternative policies to the dominant model of liberalization of agricultural trade;

NOTING that food sovereignty:

- (a) is rooted in the right of peoples and countries to define their own agricultural and food policies;
- (b) prioritizes access of small-scale producer communities to productive resources;
- (c) commits to respect, conserve, restore, and protect all natural resources, including protection against endangering technologies such as use of Genetically Modified Organisms, and promotes equitable and ecologically sustainable community-based agricultural practices;
- (d) is not opposed to trade but advocates for a system of international agricultural trade that prioritizes local production for local markets before export; and
- (e) supports agricultural research led by small-scale food producers;

WELCOMING the recommendation of the 'UN Special Rapporteur on the right to food' that "Food sovereignty be considered as an alternative model for agriculture and agricultural trade" (UN Economic and Social Council document E/CN.4/2004/10, submitted to the 60<sup>th</sup> session of the UN Commission on Human Rights, Geneva, 2004);

RECOGNIZING many points of commonality between the concept of food sovereignty and IUCN policy, such as concern about the environmental impacts of modern agriculture (IUCN Resolution

14.3 *Environmental effects of modern agriculture*), the green revolution (Resolution 1.63 *The Promotion of Organic Agriculture*), pesticides (Resolutions 15.5 *Development Assistance*, 16.5 *International Trade in Pesticides and Other Biocides* and 17.20 *Transfer of Technology Relating to Contaminating Products Including Pesticides*), trade (Resolutions 16.22 *Environmental Impact of Trade and Aid on Developing Countries*, 18.20 *Trade Agreements and Sustainable Development*, 19.25 *The Relationship Between Conservation and Trade*, and 2.33 *Trade liberalization and the environment*), and the linkages between poverty and environmental degradation (Resolution 2.36 *Poverty reduction and conservation of environment*);

FURTHER REGOGNIZING that the *IUCN Inter-sessionnal Programme 2005–2008* includes three relevant Key Result Areas (KRAs); KRA 2: *Social Equity*, KRA 5: *Ecosystems and Sustainable Livelihoods*, and KRA 4: *International Agreements, Processes and Institutions for Conservation*; and

RECOGNIZING that food sovereignty offers an essential framework for examining the links between poverty and environment as well as developing valuable approaches to biodiversity conservation, cultural survival and the elimination of hunger;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES all IUCN members, Commissions and the IUCN Director General to give due consideration to policies in support of food sovereignty as they relate to achieving the Mission and Vision of IUCN and to their application in all stages of biodiversity conservation, natural resource management and poverty eradication;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:
  - (a) take an active role in working with states and relevant international organizations and processes to advocate for a food sovereignty approach; and
  - (b) develop an inter-programmatic initiative on 'Biodiversity and an End to Hunger' to

enhance understanding of the relationship between hunger eradication and biodiversity conservation (including agricultural biodiversity) and cultural diversity, with the participation of IUCN Commissions and interested IUCN members; and

3. CALLS UPON the Commission on Environmental, Economic and Social Policy, within the framework of its mandate, and the IUCN Secretariat, working with interested IUCN members and relevant partners, to spearhead initiatives on food sovereignty by:
  - (a) enhancing and articulating the understanding of the relationship between food sovereignty and the IUCN Vision, and identifying key areas of relevant work;
  - (b) enhancing understanding of the impacts of social and economic policies such as commodity dumping, privatization of natural heritage, and economic sanctions, including blockades on both poverty and the conservation of biological resources, including agricultural biodiversity;
  - (c) enhancing understanding of conditions, methods and tools by which biodiversity conservation and an end to hunger can be pursued and achieved in a synergistic fashion, as envisioned under the concept of food sovereignty;
  - (d) promoting and supporting the development of effective policies and practices on the basis of the above understandings; and
  - (e) developing the relevant capacities of IUCN component programmes, members and partners.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

The Nature Conservancy Council of New South Wales provided the following statement for the record:

*We are concerned that [this resolution] equals a major shift in the focus of IUCN policy away from biodiversity conservation and towards dealing with socio-economic issues (deserving of attention) that will weaken IUCN's capacity. The alternative approach could be to form partnerships with social issue-based organizations.*

### **3.018 Mobile peoples and conservation**

UNDERSTANDING that the livelihoods of mobile peoples (e.g. nomadic pastoralists, shifting agriculturalists, hunter-gatherers, sea-nomads, indigenous peoples and transhumant herders) depend on extensive common property use of natural resources and that their mobility is both a management strategy for sustainable resource use and conservation and a distinctive source of cultural identity;

NOTING that since time immemorial, mobility has been a most effective component of community strategies for the conservation of wild and domestic biodiversity, the promotion of environmental integrity and the sustainable use of natural resources;

STRESSING that policies of mobility restriction and sedentarization have deprived mobile indigenous peoples of cultural identity, access to, and capacity to manage, natural resources, and have led them in many cases to destitution and abject poverty;

EMPHASIZING that, in the light of global environmental, economic and socio-cultural change and the growing role of transboundary and ecoregional conservation programmes, mobility is a major contemporary concern;

NOTING with appreciation IUCN Resolution 1.53 *Indigenous Peoples and Protected Areas* (Montreal, 1996); IUCN Recommendation 2.92 *Indigenous peoples, sustainable use of natural resources and international trade* (Amman, 2000); the principles of the *Dana Declaration on Mobile Peoples and*

*Conservation* (Dana, Jordan, 2002); Recommendations V.26 *Community Conserved Areas* and V.27 *Mobile Indigenous Peoples and Conservation* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress – WPC (Durban, 2003), as well as Outcome 3 *A global system of protected areas, with links to surrounding landscapes and seascapes is in place* and Outcome 5 *The rights of indigenous peoples, including mobile indigenous peoples, and local communities are secured in relation to natural resources and biodiversity conservation* of the WPC Durban Action Plan;

FURTHER NOTING the special reference to nomadic and pastoral communities made by the *Programme of Work on Protected Areas* of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) adopted at the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties, (Kuala Lumpur, 2004) with regard to the need to promote an enabling environment (legislation, policies, capacities and resources) for the involvement of stakeholders in decision-making, and the development of their capacities and opportunities to establish and manage protected areas, including community conserved areas; and

WELCOMING the creation, on the occasion of the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress, of the World Alliance of Mobile Indigenous Peoples (WAMIP), whose objectives include conservation of biodiversity as well as maintaining sustainable livelihoods for mobile indigenous peoples;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. NOTES the principles of the *Dana Declaration on Mobile Peoples and Conservation*;
2. COMMENDS the IUCN Commission on Environmental, Economic and Social Policy (CEESP) and the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA) for the valuable work they have done to bring to the fore at the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress issues relating to mobile peoples and conservation;
3. URGES IUCN to assist its members in the implementation of the CBD *Programme of Work on Protected Areas*, and to provide technical leadership and support for understanding the relationship between mobile peoples and conservation; and

4. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General and IUCN Commissions:

- (a) to incorporate, in the implementation of the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* and relevant Commission mandates, due recognition of mobile peoples, their needs and their capacity to conserve biodiversity;
- (b) to articulate lessons learned and the potential to enhance conservation through mobile livelihoods, in particular with regard to:
  - (i) traditional knowledge and practices for adaptive management;
  - (ii) sustainable use of natural resources;
  - (iii) landscape conservation; and
  - (iv) community conserved areas in the migration territories of mobile peoples; and
- (c) to develop conservation policies and practices that respond to those lessons and take advantage of the unique capacities of mobile peoples.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.019 Horizontal evaluation of international conventions, treaties and agreements on the environment**

CONSIDERING that international conventions, treaties and agreements on the environment are the subject of more than 200 texts of international relevance and more than 300 texts of regional relevance;

CONSIDERING that many conventions, treaties and international agreements on the environment have seen undeniable success, as was the case with the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer (Protocol to the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer), and that IUCN contributes significantly to the success of important international conventions;

CONSIDERING NEVERTHELESS that many commitments remain little- or un-applied, or have an extremely limited impact, and that it is necessary to have a horizontal assessment of their implementation;

CONSIDERING FURTHER the fact that the profusion of agreements and their decisions could become counter-productive in the long term for the protection of the world's environment as the dispersion of technical, human and financial means to respond to all these undertakings, in terms of work, secretariats, and conferences, leads to the slowing down of their implementation;

NOTING that many countries are not fulfilling all of their obligations and that they have not all ratified the international conventions, treaties and agreements that are nonetheless deemed important for the world's environment; and

DRAWING ON IUCN's Observer Status at the United Nations;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:

- (a) suggest to the Secretary General of the United Nations that a horizontal, objective evaluation be launched concerning the application of international conventions, treaties and agreements on the environment, in order to assess the progress made and difficulties encountered by states, and to make suggestions to improve the effectiveness and synergy of these legal instruments as a whole, in connection with the implementation of the Millennium Declaration (*Millennium Development Goal 7 – Ensure Environmental Sustainability*); and

- (b) launch, in conjunction with the United Nations, a study of the general state of progress made in the transposition of international conventions, treaties and agreements on the environment into national legislations in order to gauge the extent to which states take international environmental issues into account.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.020 Drafting a code of ethics for biodiversity conservation**

RECALLING humanity's primary responsibility for preserving the diversity of life on Earth, taking into account the past and present impact of its activities on the environment;

REAFFIRMING the value of the existence of biodiversity, linked to humanity's own value, as well as to the satisfaction and well-being that its existence brings, and the additional value it represents for future generations;

HIGHLIGHTING the concerns raised by the use and impact of new biotechnology tools on the future of biodiversity, particularly with regard to certain genetically modified organisms, and by negotiations on the patentability of living matter;

HIGHLIGHTING ALSO the limits, or even pernicious effects, of a strictly utilitarian view of biodiversity and the services rendered by nature;

RECALLING the first preambular paragraph to the Convention on Biological Diversity, which underlines the intrinsic value of biological diversity and the value of its elements at social, educational, cultural, recreational and aesthetic levels;

RECALLING FURTHER that the *Global Biodiversity Strategy* and IUCN's strategy *Caring for the Earth* set out the basic principle that respect is due

to all peoples and forms of life on Earth, and stipulate that human development must not be implemented at the expense of future generations, nor threaten the survival of other species;

REAFFIRMING its commitment to the preamble of the IUCN Statutes, which affirms that nature conservation contributes to the establishment of peace, progress and human prosperity and that natural beauty constitutes the essential framework for humanity's spiritual development, which an increasingly mechanized existence renders necessary more than ever; and

NOTING that many philosophical and religious schools of thought are becoming more and more explicitly involved in nature conservation;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REAFFIRMS IUCN's commitment to an ethical view of nature conservation, based on respect for the diversity of life, as well as the cultural diversity of peoples;
2. CALLS ON the IUCN Director General to invite the ethics specialist group of the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law to hold discussions with a view to drafting a code of ethics for the conservation of biodiversity, accompanied by aims to be achieved and actions to be undertaken, and to submit such a code for consideration at the next World Conservation Congress;
3. PROPOSES that IUCN takes an interest in the efforts made by existing philosophical and religious schools of thought regarding nature conservation throughout the world; and
4. RECOMMENDS that IUCN considers subsequently strengthening its work with states in order to promote the adoption of national codes of ethics offering each and every person rights and duties concerning respect for the diversity of life on Earth.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.021 International Covenant on Environment and Development**

RECALLING Resolution 1.66 *Draft International Covenant on Environment and Development* adopted at the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress and Recommendation 2.96 *Earth Charter and draft International Covenant* adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress;

NOTING that the IUCN *Draft International Covenant on Environment and Development* was first launched at the United Nations Congress on Public International Law held in New York on 13 March 1995;

FURTHER NOTING that the first revised text of the *Draft Covenant* was presented to the Member States of the United Nations on the occasion of the closing of the United Nations *Decade of International Law*;

RECOGNIZING that the second revised text of the *Draft Covenant* was presented to the Member States of the United Nations on the occasion of the 59<sup>th</sup> Session of the General Assembly;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that the *Plan of Implementation* adopted at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002) has reaffirmed the international consensus on legal principles, rights and obligations for environmental conservation and sustainable development through a renewed pledge by states and governments to ensure implementation at global, regional and national levels;

GRATEFULLY ACKNOWLEDGING the participation of distinguished experts, including representatives of the United Nations system, at a meeting held at the IUCN Environmental Law Centre in Bonn, Germany (10–11 March 2003), convened by the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law and the International Council of Environmental Law, in order

to review the results of Johannesburg and other recent developments in international environmental law;

EXPRESSING further gratitude to the participating organizations and individuals who helped to revise the text of the *Draft Covenant* based on the results of the above-named meeting and to update the extensive *Commentary* that provides further insight into the legal foundations and precedents on which the collected principles are based;

THANKING ESPECIALLY the Elizabeth Haub Foundation for Environmental Policy and Law – Canada for providing the necessary funds for organizing the meeting, producing and publishing the revised edition of the *Draft Covenant*, as well as distributing it to Member States of the United Nations;

ENCOURAGED by the continued initiatives driven forward within the framework of the United Nations to strengthen international law;

MINDFUL that the *Draft Covenant* was drafted by the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law and the International Council of Environmental Law as a model for an international framework agreement consolidating existing legal principles related to the environment and development which is to serve as a possible basis for multilateral negotiations on this subject;

CONVINCED that the *Draft Covenant* serves another important function of collecting and codifying accepted norms and well-established principles on the conservation of the environment and sustainable development and therefore must be continuously updated as a ‘living document’ until it has served the above-mentioned purpose;

AWARE that the current and past editions of the *Draft Covenant* have been used by legislators as well as the responsible ministers and civil servants in many states as an authoritative reference, as well as a useful checklist for national legislation designed to foster sustainable development;

FURTHER AWARE that diplomats at international negotiations use the *Draft Covenant* as a guide to ensure consistency among treaty obligations for sustainable development and to coordinate their positions with respect to prospective multilateral agreements;

PLEASED that the most notable example of the above is the recently revised text of the 1968 African Convention (Algiers Convention) on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources which builds extensively on the *Draft Covenant*; and

NOTING with appreciation the release of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition of the *IUCN Draft International Covenant on Environment and Development*;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:
  - (a) continue to promote the *Draft Covenant* among the membership of IUCN as well as other states and organizations associated with the work of IUCN;
  - (b) use the principles contained within the *Draft Covenant* as a source of guidance for the legal and policy advice of IUCN and its components; and
  - (c) ensure that the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law continues to serve as a custodian of the *Draft Covenant* and ensure that its text will be revised at necessary intervals in order to reflect important developments in international law pertaining to sustainable development and environmental conservation; and
2. STRONGLY RECOMMENDS that the *Draft Covenant* be used as guidance for negotiations on multilateral treaties, as well as for the drafting of national legislation and policy directives.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States voted against this motion.*

### 3.022 Endorsement of the Earth Charter

RECALLING Recommendation 2.96 *Earth Charter and draft International Covenant* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Session of the World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), calling for members at the 3<sup>rd</sup> Session to consider a response to the Earth Charter;

NOTING the strong ethical purpose that inspired the formation of IUCN in 1948 and continues today in the IUCN Vision of “A just world that values and conserves nature”;

FURTHER NOTING the ethical leadership shown by IUCN over the past 50 years, highlighted by the *World Charter for Nature* (adopted by the United Nations General Assembly in 1982), *Caring for the Earth: A Strategy for Sustainable Living* (1991), and the *Draft International Covenant on Environment and Development*;

ACKNOWLEDGING the international community’s commitment to the role of ethics in sustainable development made at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002) in the *Plan of Implementation*, paragraph 6;

MINDFUL of the need for environmental programmes and policies to reflect shared values inclusive of respect for cultural diversity and the greater community of life, ecological integrity, social and economic justice, democracy, non-violence and peace;

APPRECIATING the decade-long consultation process that generated the *Earth Charter*, involving recommendations from communities and experts in all regions of the world and close collaboration with the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law;

ENCOURAGED by the decision of the UNESCO General Conference to recognize the *Earth Charter* as an important ethical framework for sustainable development and to utilize it as an educational instrument for the United Nations *Decade of Education for Sustainable Development*, and noting also the decision of the IUCN Commission on Education and Communication to use the *Earth Charter* in its future programmes; and

CONVINCED that promulgation of global ethics based on shared values is essential to create a sustainable and healthy future for ‘people and nature’ in our ‘one world’;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. ENDORSES the *Earth Charter* as an inspirational expression of civil society’s vision for building a just, sustainable and peaceful world;
2. RECOGNIZES, consistent with IUCN’s Mission, the *Earth Charter* as an ethical guide for IUCN policy and will work to implement its principles through the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*;
3. RECOMMENDS that the *Earth Charter* be used by IUCN to help advance education and dialogue on global interdependence, shared values, and ethical principles for sustainable ways of living; and
4. ENCOURAGES member organizations and states to examine the *Earth Charter* and to determine the role the *Earth Charter* can play as a policy guide within their own spheres of responsibility.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*There are many laudable goals in the Earth Charter with which the United States agrees. However, there are many controversial propositions in that document with which the United States takes issue.*

*In the view of the United States, a wholesale endorsement of the Earth Charter would not be appropriate, and it is not advisable to adopt an unqualified requirement that the Earth Charter be used as an “ethical guide” for IUCN policy.*

*State and agency members United States voted against this motion.*

### **3.023 Providing support for IUCN's Observer Status in the United Nations**

RECALLING Resolutions 1.80 *Relations with the United Nations System* adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996) and 2.10 *IUCN's relations with the United Nations System* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), regarding IUCN's Observer Status in the General Assembly of the United Nations and the Union's relations with the United Nations' system, respectively;

WELCOMING the report of the IUCN Director General to this Congress in accordance with Resolution 2.10, and the measures taken by the IUCN Director General, with the assistance of the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law, and the Environmental Law Programme, to provide staff and volunteer experts for the Union's Observer Mission to the United Nations;

NOTING that the agenda for the General Assembly now has an average of at least 20 agenda items addressing issues related to the environment, nature and natural resource conservation, and their relationship to sustainable development, world order, and socio-economic well-being;

RECOGNIZING that IUCN is unique among the organizations that the UN General Assembly has invited to serve as Observers, since it is the only Observer organization providing worldwide expertise on the conservation of nature, biodiversity and natural resources;

AWARE that IUCN provides its State Members in the United Nations with careful and succinct submissions of scientific and technical expertise regarding the many environmental issues currently arising in the General Assembly and in the Economic and Social Council, and throughout many of the United Nations' subsidiary bodies and specialized agencies;

CONCERNED that the provision of this expertise will require IUCN to devote further time of its expert volunteers, of its Secretariat, and of its budget, in order for IUCN to meet its responsibilities as an Observer Mission to the United Nations; and

WELCOMING and ENCOURAGING the voluntary contributions of services, expertise or financial support from IUCN's members to assist the IUCN Director General in fulfilling the responsibilities of the Union's Observer Mission, such as the provision of postgraduate student interns from Pace University and Yale University to the Observer Mission at UN headquarters as part of their educational programme;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. INVITES IUCN's State Members to avail themselves of IUCN's extensive expert scientific, legal, and technical capabilities in order to facilitate their deliberations on environment and sustainable development in the meetings, conferences and sessions of the United Nations;
2. CALLS upon the IUCN Director General to further identify external funding sources to run the IUCN Observer Mission in New York;
3. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to provide appropriate support to IUCN's Observer Status, including appropriate support to the IUCN's Observer Mission to the United Nations; and
4. REQUESTS the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law to continue its assistance to the IUCN Director General, through volunteer qualified legal experts, and invites the other IUCN Commissions to assist with the submission of appropriate expert scientific and technical advice.

### **3.024 The Harold Jefferson Coolidge Medal**

RECALLING the enormous personal contributions of the many individuals who generously gave of their time and expertise and resources to help establish IUCN in 1948;

THANKFUL for the inspiration provided by the Union's devoted leaders such as John C. Phillips,

Peter Scott and Wolfgang E. Burhenne, whose service to IUCN is recalled at each World Conservation Congress;

MINDFUL that throughout IUCN there are other individuals who contribute enormously of their time, expertise and resources, and who draw encouragement to do more through the examples of the Union's earlier leaders;

APPRECIATIVE of the proposal by former IUCN Directors General, Gerardo Budowski, Lee Talbot, and Kenton Miller, that IUCN should commemorate the extraordinary service of the late Harold Jefferson Coolidge by establishing an award in his memory;

GRATEFUL to Harold Coolidge for his leadership as one of the founders of IUCN, as a former president of the Union and its principal fundraiser from 1948 to the 1980s, as architect of IUCN's unique framework of Commissions through which scientists and other experts contribute vastly to the work of IUCN, and as a scientist and conservationist who pioneered in expanding IUCN's programmes into Asia, Africa and the Americas; and

AWARE that colleagues and friends of Harold Coolidge have offered to endow an appropriate IUCN award in his memory;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. DECIDES to establish the Harold Jefferson Coolidge Medal, to be conferred upon individuals for outstanding contributions to conservation of nature and natural resources;
2. REQUESTS the Council to establish the criteria for nomination and selection of individuals to be awarded this medal, and that the selection be by a jury, whose members should reflect the geographical and other diversity of IUCN;
3. DECIDES FURTHER that the first Harold Jefferson Coolidge Medal should be conferred at the 4<sup>th</sup> World Conservation Congress; and
4. DIRECTS the IUCN Director General to undertake all appropriate measures to facilitate the establishment and award of this medal.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

### **3.025 Education and communication in the IUCN Programme**

CONSIDERING that IUCN has significantly contributed to the development of environmental education worldwide as a means to inform people and support them to change towards sustainable development;

CONSIDERING that this has advanced the interrelation between the natural and social sciences, as well as contributed a renewed linkage between intellect and creative action for the maintenance of life, not only to inform the population, but to make it change;

RECOGNIZING that each region has its own cultural values related to nature, which influence its means of communication and education so that it is appropriate to the people;

CONVINCED that education is a means to social learning and cultural renewal and that it develops competencies to critically reflect, understand, assess and apply knowledge and have the skills to take action;

AWARE that social changes towards sustainable development require more complex processes than the provision of information and knowledge;

AWARE that education and communication are essential components of an empowerment strategy for the IUCN Programme, and are a means to reducing vulnerability and risk of populations, helping to alleviate poverty, to reorient consumption patterns, and to reaffirm the relationship between humans and nature;

ALARMED by the loss of positioning and political visibility of environmental education on national and international environmental agendas during recent years; and

REAFFIRMING AND EXTENDING Resolution 2.50 *Environmental education in the Meso-american Component Programme* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Session of the World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to launch regional programmes in order to support the *United Nations Decade of Education for Sustainable Development*, to be celebrated from 2005 to 2014; and
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to incorporate specific activities and goals on education and communication into the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* pursuant to the aforementioned point.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.026 Establishment of the World Conservation Learning Network**

RECOGNIZING the Union's significant knowledge on conservation management and sustainable development, and the strategy of empowerment contained in the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*;

RECALLING IUCN's Mission to encourage, assist and influence societies, and IUCN's work with many organizations in the field of capacity development;

AWARE that in today's knowledge-based societies, learning is life long and many individuals and organizations can benefit from capacity development in conservation and sustainable development;

CONVINCED that many sectors make decisions that negatively impact on conservation and sustainable development due to a lack of knowledge, skills or attitudes;

ACKNOWLEDGING the presentation to IUCN Council in 2003–2004 of the efforts made by the IUCN Commission on Education and Communication (CEC) to initiate the *World Conservation Learning Network* (WCLN);

WELCOMING the initiative taken by CEC to establish the WCLN; and

NOTING that the role of the WCLN will be to provide a framework to further advance professional capacity-building for sustainability at global, regional and national levels through courses, electronic learning, research, exchange and related activities;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS IUCN Council to give urgent consideration to this endeavour within the Union's overall Programme before the next World Conservation Congress;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General and the CEC to facilitate the establishment of a network of universities and training institutes, under the auspices of the CEC or some other network associated with IUCN, with the aim of working with IUCN to expand access to programmes for professional development that integrate the issues of conservation and sustainable development;
3. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General and the Chair of CEC to take into account, and collaborate with, existing international and regional capacity-development networks and institutions and to develop a detailed statement of goals, functions, structure and legal form of the WCLN for the consideration of Council; and
4. INVITES all IUCN members with an interest in advancing the WCLN to provide all possible assistance to the IUCN Programme in this regard.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.027 Education for sustainable development**

CONSIDERING that IUCN provided the first internationally recognized definition of environmental education in 1970 and that in *Caring for the Earth* (1992) IUCN, the World Wide Fund For Nature (WWF), and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), stated that “environmental education is the fundamental basis guaranteeing the participation of communities in the process of conservation of natural resources and the improvement of the quality of life and the environment”;

RECOGNIZING that IUCN has supported *Agenda 21* recommendations calling for education to be reoriented towards sustainable development;

NOTING that the United Nations (UN) declared 2005–2014 the *Decade of Education for Sustainable Development*;

RECALLING that governments have made commitments to educate their public and move society towards sustainable development through participation in the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, 1971), the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change, the UN Convention to Combat Desertification, the *Plan of Implementation* of the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002), and in their strategies to achieve the UN *Millennium Development Goals* by 2015;

AWARE that education for and about sustainable development requires new approaches to education that assist people towards future thinking, adaptive management and systems thinking, requiring creativity, flexibility and critical reflection through lifelong learning;

CONVINCED that an expanded effort is required to engage society and assist individuals, social groups and organizations to make progress towards

sustainable development at local, national, regional and international levels;

ACKNOWLEDGING that in 2003 the IUCN Council welcomed the *Decade of Education for Sustainable Development* as an initiative that supports its mission and raises the profile of this work; and

ALSO ACKNOWLEDGING that IUCN has no policy on education for and about sustainable development;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November, 2004:**

1. DECLARES its support for the *Decade of Education for Sustainable Development* 2005–2014;
2. INVITES all IUCN members to consider how to integrate and resource education for sustainable development in their work and to contribute to the *Decade of Education for Sustainable Development*;
3. ENCOURAGES IUCN members to support the integration of education for sustainable development in basic education in pursuit of the *Millennium Development Goals*, and to foster education for sustainable development in higher education, zoos, museums, botanical gardens, tourism and in other forms of adult education; and
4. REQUESTS the IUCN Commission on Education and Communication and the IUCN Director General to present to IUCN Council a draft policy on Education for Sustainable Development before the 4<sup>th</sup> World Conservation Congress.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### 3.028 Policy on capacity building and technology transfer

RECALLING that the importance of adequate capacity to achieve sustainable development was highlighted at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (Rio de Janeiro, 1992), the resulting *Agenda 21* and subsequent Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs), and that this was subsequently reaffirmed at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002);

RECALLING that countries have committed to the *Millennium Development Goals* to eradicate poverty through sustainable development, and to incorporate environmental concerns into their development policies;

UNDERSTANDING that while there is diversity of development challenges and of national development efforts globally, communities around the world have clearly expressed their desire to be fully included as part of development decision-making processes and as beneficiaries of development;

RECOGNIZING that to be successful, sustainable development requires good governance, robust and effective institutions, comprehensive legal and regulatory frameworks, sensitivity to cultural diversity, fully inclusive participative processes, local empowerment, public-private partnerships and improved access to knowledge, and that all of the above require adequate or enhanced human and technical capacity;

NOTING that a key element of IUCN's programme of work is to further the development of local, regional, and global capacity in biodiversity conservation and sustainable development, in particular to support countries in the implementation of their commitments under MEAs;

RECALLING Recommendation 17.20 *Transfer of Technology Relating to Contaminating Products, including Pesticides* adopted by the 17<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (San Jose, 1988); Recommendations 1.17 *Coastal and Marine Conservation and Management*, 1.41 *Environmental Law Programme*, 1.43 *Public Participation and Right to Know*, 1.73 *Protocol or Other Legal Instrument to the Frame-*

*work Convention on Climate Change*, and 1.85 *Conservation of Plants in Europe*, adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996); and Recommendations 2.33 *Trade liberalization and the environment* and 2.94 *Climate change mitigation and land use* adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000); and

FURTHER RECALLING Recommendations V.1 *Strengthening Institutional and Societal Capacities for Protected Area Management in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*, V.2 *Strengthening Individual and Group Capacities for Protected Area Management in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*, and V.3 *Protected Areas Learning Network* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003);

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REAFFIRMS its commitment to capacity development and technology transfer, with particular emphasis on less-developed countries;
2. RECOGNIZES that an action plan for capacity development must be based on further development and/or improvement of existing structures and mechanisms whereby relevant technology transfer and capacity building – from those countries which have appropriate technology and expertise to those which have capacity needs – can be expedited;
3. CALLS UPON those agencies, institutions and countries with the greatest financial capacity, to provide funding where it is required to ensure delivery within the shortest timeframes; and
4. CALLS UPON the IUCN Director General, in association with other parties sharing the same objectives, to develop a strategic action plan, which provides for a more coherent and coordinated approach to capacity development activities, and for more effective programmes of capacity development.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### 3.029 Capacity building of Young Professionals

DEFINING Young Professionals as individuals worldwide between the ages of 20 and 35, committed to conservation at local, regional and/or global levels as their profession;

ACKNOWLEDGING the support already given to younger generations by IUCN through Outcome 6 of the *Durban Action Plan* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003);

WELCOMING the initiatives of individual member organizations in establishing programmes to involve Young Professionals in their conservation efforts;

RECOGNIZING the ability of Young Professionals to contribute to member organizations and their conservation achievements by bringing innovative knowledge, techniques, diverse perspectives, open-mindedness and enthusiasm to decision-making processes; and

CONCERNED by the difficulty that young people face when trying to enter the conservation arena in a professional and meaningful way;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:

- (a) establish a Young Professionals Programme within IUCN;
- (b) establish a coordinating mechanism that assists member organizations in developing programmes for Young Professionals such as fellowships, internships, exchange programmes, and mentorships, according to their capacity, and collects and disseminates to Young Professionals information about these programmes; and
- (c) ensure that IUCN and its member organizations make their programmes accessible to Young Professionals from developing countries.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### 3.030 Capacity building in applied and demand-driven taxonomy

CONSCIOUS that the ongoing decline in taxonomic capacity has created a widely recognized ‘taxonomic impediment’ to the equitable and ecologically sustainable use and conservation of biodiversity;

WELCOMING the adoption by Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) of the work programme of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (GTI) in April 2002 (CBD Decision VI/8);

RECALLING that the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002) highlighted the importance of the GTI in realizing the target of significantly reducing the rate of biodiversity loss by 2010;

NOTING that the GTI work programme depends for its success on capacity building;

NOTING the key role of regional and global technical cooperation and technology transfer in cost-effective capacity building;

AWARE that IUCN is a significant end-user of taxonomy, is at the forefront of making taxonomic information widely available through its *Species Information Service* and that many components of IUCN’s programme (thematic, regional and Commissions) have a strong dependence on, or interrelations with, taxonomic expertise and institutions;

NOTING that IUCN, through the wide use of taxonomic information and expertise by its programmes and membership, is uniquely positioned to advise on the most urgent taxonomic demands of end-users;

AWARE OF IUCN’s keynote contribution to the Third Global Taxonomy Workshop (organized in 2002 by BioNET-INTERNATIONAL, the CBD

Secretariat, UNESCO's Man and the Biosphere (MAB) programme and the Secretariat of the International Plant Protection Convention) and the resulting *Plan of Action* for demand-driven taxonomic capacity building in support of the GTI work programme; and

RECOGNIZING the urgency of capacity building to make taxonomic expertise, resources and information freely accessible in a timely manner and in forms required by users;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. ENDORSES IUCN's contributions to taxonomic capacity building, including its involvement since 2002 in member- and partner-driven initiatives in support of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (GTI);
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to continue supporting IUCN's involvement in promoting and delivering taxonomic capacity building, especially where this supports the implementation of Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs);
3. RECOMMENDS that IUCN and its members actively participate in and help develop the GTI including, as appropriate, via participation in its Coordination Mechanism; and
4. CALLS UPON the IUCN Director General and the Commissions to work with members to identify potential synergies and taxonomic capacity-building partnerships.

### 3.031 Cherishing volunteers

NOTING that IUCN's Statutes expect its Commissions to be networks of expert volunteers entrusted to develop and advance the institutional knowledge, experience and objectives of the Union;

APPLAUDING the fact that, largely through the Commissions, volunteers have made a unique, distinguished and dedicated contribution to the achievement of IUCN's mission and the enhancement of its reputation with a wide range of partners;

ACKNOWLEDGING that, while electronic media facilitate exchanges of material within expert networks, they add to the time pressures faced by volunteers in a situation where academic and other funding arrangements allow little scope for non-contracted work;

RECOGNIZING that lack of funding also constrains the ability of volunteers to attend face-to-face meetings, which remain vital for building confidence and reaching consensus on difficult issues;

ACCEPTING the generally recognized principle that while volunteers agree to donate some of their time to IUCN, they should not personally incur out-of-pocket expenses as a result of their voluntary activity, over and above the time they donate, unless they so choose;

WELCOMING with appreciation the valuable collection and analysis of information contained in the 2001 Species Survival Commission (SSC) report on voluntarism (*Voluntarism in the Species Survival Commission*), which demonstrates both positive and negative experiences of volunteers and staff under existing arrangements; and

BELIEVING that significant unrealized potential for IUCN's work could be harnessed by an overhaul of the way that it uses and manages the goodwill and expertise available to it through both Commission members and other volunteers;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, in consultation with Commission Chairs to design and implement a 'Volunteer Initiative' which will:
  - (a) add value to IUCN's delivery of its Mission and Intersessional Programme;
  - (b) integrate the expertise and commitment of volunteers into its operational structures more effectively; and
  - (c) increase the professionalism and efficiency of interactions between employed staff and consultants on the one hand and volunteers on the other;

2. FURTHER REQUESTS that those undertaking the ‘Volunteer Initiative’ take into account the recommendations of the SSC report *Voluntarism in the Species Survival Commission*, to:

- (a) develop basic criteria for recognizing the various types of voluntary involvement such as Commission experts, office and administrative assistants, and interns;
- (b) set out in a signed, standard document, for each recognized volunteer, a statement that their contribution will be valued, what IUCN expects of them, and what it will do for them;
- (c) enhance direct communication with Commission members by mail or e-mail to ensure that at least once a year they are informed about, and therefore feel part of, the wider IUCN community;
- (d) promote the use of assessments by expert groups as an input to decision-making at all levels of IUCN, including the participation of such experts in IUCN teams at appropriate meetings;
- (e) assist expert groups to network with other groups and organizations, to produce maximum synergy and to avoid resource-wasting duplication of effort;
- (f) seek funding for Commission or *ad hoc* expert networks, especially their chairs, to function effectively, on the condition that such networks contribute timely and defined outputs within IUCN’s programmes;
- (g) arrange capacity building for and by volunteers as needed, not least in data management, communication and presentation of expert findings; and
- (h) foster regular transparent audits of the scientific capacity and integrity of Commission networks along with measures to increase their national and international reputation.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.032 Volunteer translators and interpreters to serve IUCN**

NOTING that much of the work of IUCN is done by experts, non-governmental organizations and others working on a voluntary basis, often with interaction and sharing of ideas between people of different languages;

AWARE that sometimes the transmission of knowledge, ideas and other work of the Union for improved conservation is hampered by lack of language interpretation and/or translation;

RECOGNIZING that there are supporters of the Union, as well as individuals within IUCN members, affiliates, Commissions and other organs of the Union, who are both qualified and willing voluntarily to translate documents or to act as interpreters into the official and/or target languages of IUCN and its outreach targets;

AWARE that those in the Union who need gratis translation and/or interpretation services mostly do not know who is able and willing to help in this way;

RECOGNIZING that there is seldom translation or interpretation across specialist groups, Commissions or other units and organs of IUCN;

ALSO RECOGNIZING that not all such language-qualified and willing members, affiliates, Commission members and supporters have been identified and are contributing translations or interpretations; and

GIVEN the increasing need for translation and interpretation within and across IUCN regions and activities;

**The World Conservation Congress, at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand 17–25 November 2004:**

REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:

- (a) conduct a survey of IUCN members, affiliates, Commissions, other organs and supporters to identify individuals and organizations who would be prepared to provide voluntary translation or interpretation services and to identify areas of need for such services;
- (b) develop a steering group to investigate and report to Council on how a coordinating mechanism can be established to maintain a database or other information mechanism to allow for the matching of such volunteers with those in the Union who need such services for the work of the Union;
- (c) consider that one option could be that volunteers be sought to organize these voluntary translation and interpretation services; and
- (d) consider how to maintain information on the availability of such gratis translation and interpretation services and to make this information available to all members, Commissions, specialist groups and organs of the Union.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.033 Implementation of an IUCN programme for the Insular Caribbean**

CONSIDERING that the Insular Caribbean is an ecologically coherent unit, clearly identified and differentiated from the surrounding regions;

CONSIDERING also that the Insular Caribbean has been identified as one of the four hotspots of global biodiversity, containing 11 percent of the world's coral reefs and significant terrestrial endemism;

CONCERNED about existing threats throughout the region, such as the destruction of habitat, sedimentation, overfishing, long-line fishing, and invasive species, among others, which are causing an alarming loss of biodiversity;

AWARE that at its 19<sup>th</sup> Session, in Buenos Aires, Argentina, the General Assembly of IUCN already recognized through Resolution 19.14, *The IUCN in the Caribbean*, the seriousness of the situation facing marine, coastal and island ecosystems in the Caribbean, and stressed the need for action by IUCN in the region;

AWARE that the Convention for the Protection and Development of the Marine Environment in the Wider Caribbean Region (Cartagena Convention, 1983) provides the legal framework for conservation and sustainable development of the region, along with the Protocol to the Convention Concerning Specially Protected Areas and Wildlife (SPA) that entered into force in 2000;

CONSIDERING that there are examples in the region of management schemes whose sustainable practices can contribute to development of the global system of IUCN;

NOTING that the Marine and Caribbean programmes of the World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA) can be strengthened by an increased collaboration and coordination of regional and international members and partners, including the Caribbean Environment Programme (CEP) of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), The Nature Conservancy and others;

AWARE of the need to promote and disseminate the most recent achievements attained through the following programmes and initiatives:

- (a) Socioeconomic Monitoring of Protected Areas (SocMon) of the WCPA;
- (b) the Regional Plan for Strengthening of Marine Reserves in the Caribbean, to direct marine reserves as a tool for the conservation of biodiversity;
- (c) the Network and Forum of Wider Caribbean Marine Protected Areas Management (CaM-PAM);
- (d) the identification and nomination process for World Heritage Sites; and
- (e) the cooperation within the WCPA Caribbean Programme and its potential role in the implementation of SPAW; and

CONSIDERING that members of the Insular Caribbean wish to implement relative components of the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:

- (a) promote a greater strengthening of IUCN's presence in the Insular Caribbean, through regional implementation of relevant components of the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*;
- (b) assist in the formation of an IUCN Sub-Regional Committee for the Caribbean to promote the objectives of IUCN in that region;
- (c) assign a member of the Secretariat to facilitate achieving the above objectives and to assist in promoting increased membership in IUCN among Caribbean States and the Caribbean NGO community; and
- (d) review the viability of establishing a permanent IUCN Sub-Regional Office in the Caribbean.

*The Bahamas National Trust, the Negril Environment Protection Trust and the Government of Jamaica wished their endorsement of this Resolution to be noted for the record.*

**3.034 Strengthening the action of the IUCN Centre for Mediterranean Cooperation**

RECALLING that previous General Assemblies of IUCN and Sessions of the World Conservation Congress have approved Recommendations calling for specific IUCN action in the Mediterranean, because of the serious problems faced by the marine, coastal and insular ecosystems of the region caused by demographic concentration, economic activities and pollution;

CONSCIOUS that these serious problems still exist despite the best efforts of governments, international bodies and non-governmental organizations;

NOTING more specifically Resolution 2.7 *Implementation of the IUCN Component Programme for the Mediterranean* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), as well as Recommendation 19.17 *An IUCN Office for the Mediterranean* (Buenos Aires, 1994) and Resolution 1.10 *IUCN's Work in the Mediterranean* (Montreal, 1996) calling on the IUCN Director General to work with IUCN members in the establishment of a Mediterranean Regional Office;

AWARE of the work carried out under the auspices of the Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment and the Coastal Region of the Mediterranean (the Barcelona Convention) through its Contracting Parties, the Mediterranean Action Plan's (MAP) Co-ordinating Unit in Athens and its Mediterranean Regional Activity Centres (RACs);

NOTING the active role played by the Mediterranean Commission on Sustainable Development (MCSDD) in recent years;

SENSITIVE to the serious problems of desertification encountered in many Mediterranean countries, notably those in the south and east of the region, and appreciating the work of the UN Convention to Combat Desertification;

TAKING ACCOUNT of the importance of the work on global climate change carried out by the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change, in particular as it affects the Mediterranean region;

NOTING the contribution to conservation and wise use of wetlands in the Mediterranean made by the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, 1971), and in particular of the *MedWet* initiative which concentrates on the Mediterranean region;

AWARE of the considerable efforts made by the European Union to find solutions for these Mediterranean problems (in particular through its Short and Medium-Term Priority Environmental Action Programme – SMAP), the more so as several additional Mediterranean states have recently become members of the European Union;

NOTING the long-term work on fisheries in the Mediterranean carried out by the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization, based in Rome; and

RECOGNIZING the role played in sustainable development of the Mediterranean by regional and national non-governmental organizations, many of them members of IUCN;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REASSERTS concerns expressed in previous IUCN Resolutions and Recommendations over environmental issues in the Mediterranean and calls for increased attention to be paid to finding solutions;
2. WARMLY WELCOMES the establishment of the IUCN Centre for Mediterranean Cooperation in Malaga (Spain) in 2001 and thanks those who have supported the establishment of this office, notably the Ministerio de Medio Ambiente de España (Ministry of Environment of Spain) and the Consejería de Medio Ambiente de la Junta de Andalucía (Ministry of Environment of the Autonomous Regional Government of Andalucía);
3. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to recognize the specific qualities of Mediterranean culture and the wish of members to work together at the regional level, and to take appropriate actions to elevate the status of the IUCN Centre for Mediterranean Cooperation in response to the IUCN Regionalization and Decentralization Review;
4. FURTHER REQUESTS that the aforementioned Review be completed by December 2005;
5. REAFFIRMS that the primary function of the IUCN Centre for the Mediterranean Cooperation remains the support and promotion of the activities of the Mediterranean members of IUCN and cooperation with other organizations, notably those mentioned in the Preamble to the present Resolution, which share the Union's objectives (see Resolution 2.7

*Implementation of the IUCN Component Programme for the Mediterranean* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress, Amman, 2000); and

6. RECOMMENDS that the IUCN Centre for Mediterranean Cooperation:
  - (a) continues its present activities to support IUCN members in the Mediterranean region in their work on the numerous environmental problems affecting the region;
  - (b) pays particular attention to strengthening and extending its network of contacts and cooperation with other environmental organizations active in the Mediterranean region;
  - (c) devotes particular attention during the next triennium to three issues, likely to be of critical importance to the Mediterranean:
    - (i) establishment of transboundary protected areas;
    - (ii) effects in the Mediterranean of global climate change and its implications for the management of water resources; and
    - (iii) issues of marine governance, both in territorial and extra-territorial waters; and
  - (d) develops, in particular in the three fields mentioned above, concrete projects, capable of enhancing the mobilization and cohesion of IUCN members from the whole Mediterranean basin.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.035 Aral Sea Basin as the hot spot for biodiversity conservation**

RECOGNIZING the value of the Aral Sea Basin for the survival and sustainable development of the more than 50 million Central Asian people and nature;

NOTING that this sub-region suffers from many environmental problems and is the most degraded area of the former Soviet Union due to the dramatic changes that are continuously threatening the unique biodiversity of the area, especially around the Aral Sea and in the Amu Darya and Syr Darya deltas;

EMPHASIZING that development efforts during the last four decades of the 20<sup>th</sup> century (expansion of grain and cotton production beyond the traditional boundaries of the ancient irrigated oases, the creation of massive irrigation systems stretching for thousands of kilometres and accompanied by a vast network of hydroelectric stations and reservoirs, the large-scale development of oil, natural gas, iron and copper, and the rapid expansion of cities and industrial settlements) led to unsustainable redistribution of the basin's water resources for irrigation purposes and had serious negative impacts on the region's natural resources and landscape;

CONCERNED that even after realization of several environmental programmes and spending of about US\$ 30 million for implementing solutions, both people and natural ecosystems continue to suffer under severe pressure from these activities;

RECALLING that the changes that happened in the Aral Sea basin were recognized by the world community to be one of the greatest catastrophes of the 20<sup>th</sup> century;

MINDFUL of the efforts of Central Asian states to overcome the ecological crisis and to improve the socio-economic situation through the establishment of the International Fund for the Aral Sea and the development and approval of Plans of Action for the Period of 2003–2010 for the Improvement of Environmental, Social and Economic Situation in the Aral Sea Basin, in agreement with the governments of participating countries;

AWARE of the need to protect and manage the outstanding natural areas of this region at the ecosystem level, even if shared among several states; and

AFFIRMING the international importance of landscapes, biodiversity and natural ecosystems of the Aral Sea Basin, and its globally unique natural and cultural heritage that is severely threatened by human activity;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, members and Commissions to launch a campaign to save the biodiversity of this threatened region;
2. CALLS ON countries of the Central Asian region to incorporate into their Aral Sea Basin programmes elements that promote, as the priority objective, assistance for implementing projects to rehabilitate ecological stability and biological productivity of natural ecosystems and to increase aquatic ecosystem stability in the Aral Sea Basin, including restoration of wetland systems in the deltas of the Amu Darya and Syr Darya rivers and conservation of wetland biodiversity;
3. URGES Central Asian states to conserve the biodiversity of the region by:
  - (a) limiting intensive agriculture and irrigation, which are especially harmful for the environment;
  - (b) preserving all remaining natural ecosystems along the two main Central Asian rivers – Amu Darya and Syr Darya;
  - (c) preparing independent environmental impact assessments of the economic and ecological consequences of irrigation processes; and
  - (d) initiating the continuation of programmes on biodiversity rehabilitation and restoration in the Aral Sea basin; and
4. URGES the IUCN Species Survival Commission to support the development and implementation

of the Strategy for Biodiversity Conservation in the Aral Sea Basin.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### 3.036 Antarctica and the Southern Ocean

RECALLING Resolutions 1.110 *Antarctica and the Southern Ocean* adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996) and 2.54 *Antarctica and the Southern Ocean* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000) as well as earlier decisions;<sup>1</sup>

ALSO RECALLING Recommendation V.23 *Protecting Marine Biodiversity and Ecosystem Processes through Marine Protected Areas beyond National Jurisdiction* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (WPC, Durban, 2003) originating from the marine theme participants, calling for the establishment and effective management by 2008 of at least five scientifically and globally representative high-seas marine protected areas, and recalling the WPC *Message to the Convention on Biological Diversity*, calling for relevant organizations to “by 2012, devote urgent attention to creating and expanding marine protected area networks, including the marine biodiversity and ecosystem processes in the world oceans that lie beyond national jurisdiction, including Antarctica”, with the Ross Sea highlighted as a priority for protection

as the largest largely intact marine ecosystem remaining on Earth;

WELCOMING the entry into force in May 2002 of Annex V to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty (Madrid, 1991) on Area Protection and Management, allowing for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas (ASPAs) and Antarctic Specially Managed Areas (ASMAs) in both terrestrial and marine environments;

ALSO WELCOMING the establishment of a permanent Secretariat for the Antarctic Treaty in Buenos Aires in 2004;

TROUBLED by the cumulative environmental impacts of the more than five-fold increase since 1990 in the numbers of tourists landing in Antarctica, and the opening of over 100 new tourist landing sites since 1990, without sufficient effective regulation of the tourism industry being in place;

AWARE of increasing interest in biological prospecting and applications for patents for commercial exploitation of genetic material from unique organisms in the Antarctic Treaty area and the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR) area of the Southern Ocean that is likely to cause conflict within the Antarctic Treaty System;

GREATLY CONCERNED about the continued harmful levels of overfishing of certain fish species in the oceans around Antarctica, in particular illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing, especially within the area covered by CCAMLR;

AWARE of increasing interest in Antarctic krill (*Euphausia superba*) fishing which could become the largest global fishery, with the potential to significantly affect the trophic structure of the Antarctic marine ecosystem;

ALARMED by the continuing deaths of seabirds in large numbers, especially from IUU long-line

---

<sup>1</sup> 15/20 *Antarctica environment and the Southern Ocean* adopted by the 15<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Christchurch, 1981), 16/8 *Antarctica I* adopted by the 16<sup>th</sup> General Assembly (Madrid, 1984), Recommendations 17.52 *Antarctica*, 17.53 *The Antarctic: minerals activity* adopted by the 17<sup>th</sup> General Assembly (San Jose, 1988), 18.75 *Antarctica* adopted by the 18<sup>th</sup> General Assembly (Perth, 1990); Recommendations 16/9 *Antarctica II* adopted by the 16<sup>th</sup> General Assembly (Madrid, 1984), 18.74 *The Antarctic Conservation Strategy* adopted by the 18<sup>th</sup> General Assembly (Perth, 1990), and 19.96 *Antarctica and the Southern Ocean* and 19.95 *Improved Protection for Wildlife in Subantarctic Island Ecosystems* adopted by the 19<sup>th</sup> General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1994).

fishing operations in the oceans around Antarctica, which constitutes the main threat to albatrosses and petrels, with 19 of the world's 21 albatross species and five species of petrel now listed as Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable;

WELCOMING the entry into force of the Convention on Migratory Species' Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP) on 1 February 2004 and its ratification by Australia, Ecuador, New Zealand, South Africa, Spain, and UK;

ALSO WELCOMING the International Whaling Commission's thorough scientific review and renewed endorsement of the Southern Ocean whale sanctuary at its 56<sup>th</sup> annual meeting in Sorrento, Italy, July 2004; and

RECOGNIZING the important role of IUCN in providing a forum for the discussion of issues affecting Antarctica's environment by governmental and non-governmental bodies and in contributing to the work of the components of the Antarctic Treaty system;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES all Parties to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty and CCAMLR to take the steps necessary to:
  - (a) develop a comprehensive network of protected areas pursuant to Annex V of the Protocol, with special urgency being given to protecting marine habitats and biological diversity;
  - (b) provide comprehensive protection of the whole of the Ross Sea using a combination of Antarctic Specially Managed Areas and Antarctic Specially Protected Areas under Annex V of the Protocol; and
  - (c) complete as a matter of priority the elaboration of rules and procedures relating to liability for environmental damage arising from activities taking place in the Antarctic Treaty area covered by this Protocol;

2. ENCOURAGES all Parties to the Antarctic Treaty to develop and establish a comprehensive Antarctic tourism management regime;
3. ALSO ENCOURAGES the Parties to the Antarctic Treaty and to CCAMLR to examine and resolve the legal and environmental issues surrounding bioprospecting and to regulate this activity if it is to be permitted in Antarctica and the Southern Ocean;
4. CALLS ON all range states to accede to the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP), especially those few breeding-range states that have not yet ratified, and encourages existing parties to start working on effective implementation of the Agreement;
5. CALLS ON governments, including but not restricted to Parties to both the Antarctic Treaty and CCAMLR, to take urgent steps to stop the illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing for toothfish (*Dissostichus* spp.) in the oceans around Antarctica, to ensure that all fishing allowed follows prudent rules that will support conservation of these ecosystems, to introduce a Centralized Vessel Monitoring System, and to strengthen and implement more effectively the Catch Documentation Scheme for toothfish adopted at the 1999 meeting of CCAMLR parties;
6. URGES those nations whose vessels undertake long-line fishing in the Southern Ocean to assess their fisheries in terms of seabird mortality, if they have not already done so, and if warranted, to produce, adopt and implement National Plans of Action for Reducing Incidental Catch of Seabirds in Longline Fisheries (NPOA-Seabirds) in terms of the International Plan of Action (IPOA-Seabirds) adopted by the Committee on Fisheries of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in 1999;
7. STRONGLY ENCOURAGES CCAMLR members to further develop and strengthen the existing precautionary management regime of the Antarctic krill fishery, to ensure that the impact of fishing on krill-dependent species is minimized, particularly in local areas and at critical times of the year for krill predators;

8. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General:

- (a) in consultation with Parties to the Antarctic Treaty and IUCN members, Commissions and Council, to seek to ensure, subject to availability of resources, a balanced and effective set of IUCN Antarctic-related activities, and in particular to support actively:
  - (i) establishment and management of new Antarctic protected areas, with special emphasis given to marine sites;
  - (ii) conclusion of negotiations to elaborate rules and procedures relating to liability for environmental damage arising from activities taking place in the Antarctic Treaty area covered by the Protocol; and
  - (iii) further steps to ensure that cumulative environmental impacts are understood and taken into account in decision-making within the Antarctic Treaty System;
- (b) in consultation with IUCN's World Commission on Protected Areas, to ensure that the entire area to which the Protocol on Environmental Protection applies is considered for inclusion in future versions of the list of protected areas produced by the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre;
- (c) in consultation with IUCN's members, Commissions and Council, as well as Parties to CCAMLR, to promote new measures and enforcement of existing measures in order to ensure the viability of ecosystem management of Antarctic marine ecosystems, and in particular to stop illegal harvesting and other forms of overfishing in the region;
- (d) to participate in meetings of Antarctic Treaty System components where such participation will contribute to achieving the objectives referenced above;

- (e) to continue and strengthen the capacity of the Antarctic Advisory Committee to advise the IUCN Council, IUCN Director General and IUCN Commissions, including with additional funds and Secretariat support; and
- (f) to designate the Antarctic Advisory Committee as an inter-Commission Task Group, which will allow formal links to be established with all relevant IUCN Commissions, thereby enhancing effective communication and collaboration with IUCN members who have expertise concerning the Antarctic region;

9. RECOMMENDS that the IUCN Director General should:

- (a) continue to develop and put forward policy advice, especially on:
  - (i) effective implementation of the Protocol on Environmental Protection, including the designation of marine and terrestrial protected areas under Annex V of the Environmental Protocol;
  - (ii) negotiation of rules and procedures relating to liability for environmental damage arising from activities taking place in the Antarctic Treaty area and covered by this Protocol;
  - (iii) stopping illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing in the oceans around Antarctica and improving CCAMLR's management and enforcement systems; and
  - (iv) preventing seabird mortality from by-catch in long-line fisheries;
- (b) develop more effective collaboration with IUCN members and other bodies and organizations which have relevant experience concerning the Antarctic; and
- (c) contribute to raising public awareness about Antarctic and sub-Antarctic conservation issues, through seminars, technical sessions and publications; and

10. CALLS ON IUCN members to mobilize the resources needed to enable this Resolution to be implemented.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan provided the following statement for the record:

*Although this Resolution includes some items which Japan can and does support, such as steps to stop the illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing, other items are problematic. For example, no scientific and logical reason is presented to justify the proposed declaration of the whole Ross Sea as an Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPA). Therefore, Japan cannot support this Resolution.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

Wolfgang Burhenne provided the following statement for the record:

*The organizations I represent\* have voted in favour of [this Resolution] in spite of the fact that a protocol on liability (legally required in the Protocol Protection of the Antarctic) has not yet been finalized – mainly due to opposition from the US government.*

\*Schutzgemeinschaft Deutsches Wild (Organisation zur Erhaltung der freilebenden Tierwelt), Germany; German Water Protection Association; Commission Internationale pour la Protection des Alpes, Liechtenstein; Schutzgemeinschaft Deutscher Wald Bundesverband, Germany; Bund Heimat und Umwelt in Deutschland, Germany; Verband Deutscher Sportfischer, Germany.

### **3.037 Arctic legal regime for environmental protection**

RECALLING Resolution 1.7 *An IUCN Strategy for the Arctic* and Recommendation 1.106 *Protection of the Arctic Ocean* of the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996);

RECALLING Resolution 2.22 *IUCN's work in the Arctic* of the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation

Congress (Amman, 2000), recognizing the circum-polar Arctic as a priority ecosystem for IUCN;

NOTING the release of the study entitled *Arctic Legal Regime for Environmental Protection*, IUCN Environmental Policy and Law Paper no. 44, initiated by the IUCN Environmental Law Centre (ELC) and the International Council of Environmental Law (ICEL), and representing an initial inquiry into whether the current approach can adequately address threats to the Arctic;

NOTING the meeting of experts held in Ottawa, Canada from 24–25 March 2004, convened by the ELC and ICEL as a follow-up to the above-named study, which resulted in an indicative list of issues requiring further analysis, while paying particular attention to preserving the ecosystem and while respecting the needs of indigenous peoples and local communities; and

EXPRESSING GRATITUDE to the Government of Canada for providing logistical support to the meeting in Ottawa, and to other government authorities for sending officials to participate in the meeting, as well as to the Elizabeth Haub Foundation for Environmental Policy and Law, Canada;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, on behalf of IUCN, to continue to cooperate with various groups and programmes under the Arctic Council's work;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law (CEL) to participate in the work of the Arctic Council, if needed, by making its services and expertise available to the Arctic Council in relation to appropriate legal frameworks; and
3. REQUESTS that the reports of the meetings held in March 2004 in Ottawa be distributed to the Arctic Council and the Arctic indigenous peoples represented in the Council, and that steps be taken to ensure that the Arctic Council and Arctic indigenous peoples are involved in any further relevant work programmes involving the CEL.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.038 Conservation and sustainable development of mountain regions**

NOTING that mountain regions occur on all continents, occupy almost a quarter of the Earth's terrestrial surface, and are inhabited by almost one eighth of the world's human population;

RECOGNIZING that mountain regions provide vital goods and services to at least half the global population, including the provision of not only water, food, forest products, and minerals, but also places for recreation and tourism, and are of spiritual value;

ACKNOWLEDGING the increased awareness of the values of mountain regions that resulted from the *International Year of Mountains, 2002*, during which the World Summit on Sustainable Development, in Johannesburg, South Africa, specifically addressed mountain regions in Chapter 42 of its *Plan of Implementation*;

ACKNOWLEDGING the establishment of the *International Partnership for Sustainable Development in Mountain Regions*, which, in Resolution 57/245, adopted at its 78<sup>th</sup> plenary meeting on 20 December 2002, the General Assembly of the United Nations invited the international community and other relevant partners to join;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that mountain regions support distinctive ecosystems and species constituting an important component of global biodiversity, and that these include animals, plants and other organisms of economic importance, including the ancestors of many of the world's major crops;

HAVING CONSIDERED the *Programme of Work on Mountain Biological Diversity* adopted by the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity – CBD (Kuala Lumpur, 2004);

RECOGNIZING the large number of projects undertaken in mountain regions by IUCN and its members;

RECALLING Resolution 2.45 *Conservation of mountain ecosystems in Europe*, which was adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

RECALLING Recommendation V.6 *Strengthening Mountain Protected Areas as a Key Contribution to Sustainable Mountain Development*, which was noted by the 5<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003); and

APPRECIATING the joint establishment of the Mountain Initiative Task Force by the Chairs of the IUCN Commission on Ecosystem Management and the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS ON national governments, international agencies and the non-governmental community, in particular those that are members of IUCN, to implement the effective conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity and ecosystem resources of mountain regions, as called for in the *CBD Programme of Work on Mountain Biological Diversity* and in other recent fora cited in the preamble; and
2. URGES the IUCN Director General to recognize the vital global importance of IUCN activities in mountain regions in contributing to IUCN's Global Programme, particularly with regard to Key Result Area 5 of the *IUCN Inter-Sessional Programme 2005–2008 on Ecosystems and Sustainable Livelihoods*, by:
  - (a) considering the expansion of the Mountain Initiative Task Force to include representatives from all relevant Commissions and Programmes of IUCN in order to ensure that IUCN takes a comprehensive, Union-wide approach to its activities in mountain regions;
  - (b) making appropriate provision to the Mountain Initiative Task Force to undertake a critical review of past and current

projects of IUCN and its members in mountain regions, in order to widely promote and facilitate the sharing of lessons learned from experience with mountain-related policy and practice;

- (c) Ensuring that IUCN engages fully in the *International Partnership for Sustainable Development in Mountain Regions* and in the implementation of the *CBD Programme of Work on Mountain Biological Diversity*, capitalizing on its unique and diverse membership and its convening capacity to contribute to improved policy-making for conservation and sustainable development in mountain regions; and
- (d) Ensuring that IUCN works with member countries and organizations in conducting its mountain initiatives by engaging in local and regional partnership arrangements.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.039 The Mediterranean mountain partnership**

NOTING that the mountain ranges of the Mediterranean cover about 1.7 million square kilometres, equivalent to 21 percent of the combined surface area of all the countries concerned, and are home to 66 million people, representing 16 percent of the region's total population;

CONSCIOUS of the fundamental role that mountain systems have played over centuries – and continue to play today – in ensuring the resources necessary for the development of coastal areas and their settlements;

RECOGNIZING the direct influence that mountains have on plains and coastal urban areas, home to 60 to 80 percent of the population of the Mediterranean countries, particularly with regard to the stability of hydro-geological cycles and the quantity, quality and availability of water resources;

RECOGNIZING that today the majority of clean freshwater, timber products and agricultural and livestock supplies to the coastal cities of Mediterranean countries in Europe, the Middle East and North Africa come from mountains;

CONSIDERING that the Mediterranean biogeographic region is one of the world's richest in terms of biodiversity and at the same time among those most threatened by desertification, climate change and other land transformation processes, and that the highest concentration of biodiversity and endemic species are in its mountain areas;

NOTING that many areas of high biodiversity value are located in the geographical context of the Mediterranean mountains, such as the many *Important Bird Areas* and *Important Plant Areas* found in these mountains;

RECOGNIZING that the rich biodiversity in the Mediterranean area is intimately connected to and largely the result of the landscape diversity resulting from the interaction over millennia between environmental conditions and human cultures and identities;

NOTING that existing protected areas in the Mediterranean basin are found mostly in mountain areas;

CONSIDERING the diverse systems of protected areas that cover the Mediterranean mountains (Alps, Apennines, Littoral and pre-littoral Catalan Cordillera, Sierra Morena, Dinaric Alps, Atlas, Taurus, etc.) and that, if adequately coordinated, will promote sustainability of the vast territorial and environmental systems of which they are part;

CONSIDERING that the goal of conserving biological diversity heritage and particularly that of the Mediterranean mountains is intimately linked to strategies for local development and for the reinforcement of landscape and cultural protection;

RECALLING Chapter 13, *Managing Fragile Ecosystems: Sustainable Mountain Development*, of *Agenda 21* of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED, Rio de Janeiro, 1992), inviting all those countries with mountains to strengthen their national capacity for sustainable development of mountain areas and to prepare long-term action plans for these areas;

CONSIDERING the work in progress through the Mountain Group of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD);

RECALLING Recommendation V.6 noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003), *Strengthening Mountain Protected Areas as a Key Contribution to Sustainable Mountain Development*;

RECALLING the Convention for the Protection of the Mediterranean Sea Against Pollution adopted in Barcelona in 1976, and that management policies for mountain areas can provide an important contribution to its implementation, tackling at source the problems and key issues affecting river mouths, coastal and marine areas;

RECALLING the final documents of the Bishkek Global Mountain Summit and the Johannesburg World Summit on Sustainable Development, both held in 2002, which reinforce the calls to action and the definition of priority actions for sustainable development in mountain areas;

RECALLING ongoing conservation developments in the Mediterranean, such as the Pyrenees Convention, the Alpine Convention, and other ‘system projects’ based on protected areas and covering:

- (a) the littoral and pre-littoral Catalan Cordillera;
- (b) the Sierra Morena in Andalusia; and
- (c) the Apennine Park of Europe (APE);

RECALLING the *Naples Declaration* agreed by the IUCN Members’ Conference of Mediterranean Countries held in June 2004, in which IUCN and all Mediterranean countries are requested to coordinate their actions aiming to promote strategic plans for the conservation of the most significant environmental systems of the Mediterranean, such as mountain areas, large watersheds, coastal marine systems, islands and the open sea;

NOTING the absence, for Mediterranean mountains, of specific environmental policies to promote the sustainable development of investments for access to basic services (particularly education and health care), and for the creation of new employment opportunities based on the promotion of natural, landscape and cultural resource heritage; and

CONSIDERING the importance that the Mediterranean mountain partnership can have in promoting policies of cooperation and sharing of responsibilities among national and regional institutions, and friendship and fraternity among communities and peoples still involved in national, cultural and religious conflicts;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS on national, regional and local institutions to promote national and, where appropriate, transnational plans of action, for each of the major mountain ranges of the Mediterranean for the conservation and improved status of their richness in biological, landscape and cultural diversity;
2. REQUESTS that these action plans provide for an important role for protected areas in implementing actions and policies towards the sustainable development of the environmental and territorial systems in which they are located;
3. URGES that these action plans assist local institutions and communities to be proactive in the promotion and implementation of actions, and to reinforce their capacity for undertaking integrated and coordinated territorial initiatives;
4. REQUESTS that these action plans:
  - (a) represent an opportunity for coordination, integration, implementation, application and experimentation of the provisions of projects and initiatives at national and international levels, aiming at the protection and management of the resources, landscapes, and the common heritage of the Mediterranean mountains; and
  - (b) be recognized as a political and institutional basis for cooperation among national, regional and local institutions, stakeholders and protected area authorities;
5. URGES Mediterranean governments to agree on working towards a partnership for Mediterranean mountains, including the organization

of a forum to be held before the next IUCN World Conservation Congress; and

6. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to promote and facilitate the establishment of this partnership among all relevant parties to implement the above actions.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.040 Transboundary cooperation in mountain areas**

RECALLING Resolution 2.45 *Conservation of mountain ecosystems in Europe* adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

RECALLING Chapter 13 of *Agenda 21*;

NOTING the successful conclusion of the *International Year of Mountains* and its culminating event, the Global Mountain Summit held at Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan, 29 October–1 November 2002;

WELCOMING the entry into force of the Alpine Convention and its eight Implementation Protocols;

FURTHER COMMENDING the signing of the Framework Convention on the Protection and Sustainable Development of the Carpathians (Carpathian Convention), at Kiev, Ukraine on 22 May 2003; and

WELCOMING the fact that IUCN has joined the International Partnership for Sustainable Development of Mountain Regions;

### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:

- (a) transmit a note to Parties to the Alpine Convention congratulating them for initiating the implementation process of the Convention and its eight Protocols, commending them especially for the introduction of a compliance review mechanism of model character, as well as encouraging them to continue their work on concluding further Implementation Protocols;
- (b) apply for observer status with the Carpathian Convention and assist its Secretariat and Parties in the further development and successful implementation of this Framework Convention; and
- (c) in cooperation with the other components of IUCN, initiate a study identifying where the development of legal frameworks for transboundary cooperation on sustainable development in mountain areas would be a practicable and realistic option.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.041 Protection of the Macal River Valley in Belize**

RECALLING that the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000) adopted Recommendation 2.86 *Protection of the Macal River Valley in Belize*;

RECALLING that Recommendation 2.86 identified the tropical forests of Belize as providing some of the richest and best-preserved habitat for endangered flora and fauna in Central America, and in particular, described the outstanding conservation values of Belize's Macal River Valley, an area that features important habitat for species of international significance, including the Jaguar (*Panthera onca*), Morelet's Crocodile (*Crocodylus moreletii*), Belize's national animal, the Central American

Tapir (*Tapirus bairdii*), and a local sub-species of Scarlet Macaw (*Ara macao cyanoptera*), numbering fewer than 200 in Belize;

RECALLING that Recommendation 2.86 also referred to the proposal to build a hydroelectric storage dam, known as the ‘Chalillo Project’ on the Upper Macal River, which would flood parts of the protected Mountain Pine Ridge Forest Reserve, Chiquibul Forest Reserve, and parts of the Chiquibul National Park;

FURTHER RECALLING that Recommendation 2.86:

- (a) Urged the sponsors of the Chalillo Project to conduct a fully transparent and participatory environmental impact assessment (EIA) of the proposed hydroelectricity facility, and to agree to terminate the project unless such EIA shows that the project would not cause significant degradation or destruction of wildlife habitat and the natural environment;
- (b) Called on the government of Belize to require that a fully transparent and participatory EIA be conducted for the project and not to allow construction of the project unless such an EIA showed that the project would not cause significant degradation or destruction of wildlife habitat and the natural environment; and
- (c) Requested the IUCN Director General to provide technical and scientific support to Belize during the preparation, review and evaluation of the EIA;

FURTHER RECALLING that the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress adopted Recommendation 2.87 *Protected areas and the Mesoamerican Biological Corridor*, which highlighted the various initiatives signed and supported by regional governments concerning the Corridor, and which called on the States of Mesoamerica to continue implementation of, and compliance with, their regional and international environmental commitments;

NOTING that the Belize Electricity Company Limited (BECOL), owned by Fortis Inc. of Newfoundland, Canada, submitted an EIA of the Chalillo Project, prepared with financial support from the Government of Canada, to the Government of Belize in August, 2001;

AWARE that the wildlife study for the EIA, conducted by the Natural History Museum of London, concluded that the project would cause significant degradation and destruction of wildlife habitat and the natural environment, resulting in “significant and irreversible reduction of biological diversity in Belize” and the “fragmentation of the proposed Mesoamerican Biological Corridor”;

AWARE that this wildlife study recommended that if a decision were made to continue planning for the project, substantial additional research about the potential impacts on wildlife should be undertaken, and stated that “much more information is required for an informed and defensible decision”;

NOTING that IUCN Mesoamerica provided a technical analysis of the EIA that concluded that the EIA was insufficient and required “more biological, ecological, geological, hydrological and socio-economic baseline studies, from which to have a justified and solid final decision”;

AWARE that the National Environmental Appraisal Committee (NEAC) of Belize nonetheless approved the EIA, that the Department of Environment allowed the project to go forward, that the courts refused to overturn such approval, and that construction began in May 2003 and is currently ongoing;

NOTING that approval for the Chalillo Project was conditional upon fulfilment of an environmental compliance plan that includes studies of the safety and geological suitability of the site, studies of the Maya heritage sites that would be affected by the project, monitoring of the project site and evaluation of the construction effects on wildlife and the natural environment;

FURTHER NOTING that access to the project construction site has been restricted and that there is no publicly available information about any follow-up to the studies and assessments referred to above, including the results of any archaeological or monitoring studies, or studies of the effects of construction on wildlife and the natural environment;

REAFFIRMING the view expressed in Recommendation 2.86 that all decisions regarding the project must take into account the best interests of

the people of Belize and their desire to achieve balanced development; and

RECOGNIZING that a public and transparent accounting of the benefits and effects of this project serves the best interest of the people of Belize;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS on the Government of Belize to create an independent commission of national and international experts, including those identified by local communities, to:
  - (a) investigate and report on the potential benefits of the project, as well as the impacts of the continued construction of the project on public safety, water quality for downstream communities, wildlife populations, and on the Mesoamerican Biological Corridor; and
  - (b) include in this report recommendations for future action, including measures to minimize harmful impacts on wildlife and wildlife habitat, and steps to ensure compliance with these measures;
2. CALLS on BECOL and Fortis Inc. to make available to the public, and to any such commission as referred to in paragraph 1 above, all available data that are relevant to the project's potential benefits, safety issues, and environmental effects; and
3. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to provide, to the extent possible, technical and scientific support for the proposed commission to assist in determining the project construction impacts on public safety, water quality and wildlife populations, and on the Mesoamerican Biological Corridor.

The Environment Department, Norway, provided the following statement for the record:

*We regard [this resolution] as debating an internal matter and will urge members not to forward such resolutions to a world congress as it is out of line for others to take a stand on it.*

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.042 Biodiversity in Southern Sudan**

RECALLING the 20-year old war in the southern regions of Sudan and its tragic impacts such as the deaths of millions of people and animals, extensive destruction of property, displacement of about four million citizens and widespread decline in living conditions to sub-human standards;

MINDFUL of the serious damage inflicted by the war on natural ecosystems including the eighteen protected areas and one of the world's most extensive wetlands (the Sudd region) together with special habitats such as the equatorial mountain areas;

THANKFUL to the international community for its efforts in promoting the conclusion of the peace agreement and for its promised support; and

CONSCIOUS of the fact that during the six-year transitional period provided for in the agreement, the priorities of donors will centre on resettlement of the displaced population, rehabilitation of urban and rural support systems, creation of livelihood opportunities, construction of infrastructure and provision of basic services;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004;**

REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:

- (a) assess the impacts of the war on the natural resources of southern Sudan with an emphasis on special habitats and protected areas;

- (b) develop a conservation strategy for southern Sudan; and
- (c) develop urgent action programmes for addressing conservation and sustainable development issues such as capacity building for biodiversity conservation, and management of protected areas and special habitats.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.043 Resource-based conflicts in Darfur, Sudan**

NOTING the fragile arid and semi-arid ecosystem of the Darfur region in western Sudan, which has been subjected to recurrent droughts and intensive desertification;

ALSO NOTING that human and domestic animal population increases from within the region, in Sudan as well as in neighbouring countries, coupled with environmental conditions, are leading to serious degradation of the environment and destructive competition over land resources between settled cultivators and nomadic pastoralists, and are also leading to famines;

CONSCIOUS of the transboundary movement of humans and animals, the easy proliferation of firearms into the area and the failure of governments to sustainably manage land resources for the different users; and

ALARMED by the fact that the ongoing conflict has persisted for more than 16 months and has claimed many lives, destroyed properties and displaced at least a million citizens and that the

war which started as a resource-based conflict could develop into an ethnic war and could spread into other regions of Sudan and neighbouring countries;

### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November, 2004:**

REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, as security conditions allow, to:

- (a) recommend to the Government of Sudan development of a conservation strategy for the Darfur region with special emphasis on areas prone to desertification;
- (b) contribute to the design of a land-use plan for Darfur to ensure sustainability of natural resources for all users;
- (c) assist development of management plans for each of Jebel Mara, Radom National Park and Wadi Howar National Park incorporating sustainable development as well as biodiversity conservation; and
- (d) promote the building of local capacity for natural resource management.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.044 The Haitian environmental crisis**

CONSIDERING the extreme degradation of the environment in Haiti and the ensuing threats to biodiversity;

ALARMED that the degradation of the Haitian environment has now reached a stage where it is capable of causing loss of life on a massive scale (as was proven during recent hurricanes);

CONCERNED that this degradation and the ensuing loss of biodiversity is accelerating and will continue to have negative impacts on the environment; and

UNDERSTANDING that socio-economic recovery and development, the protection of lives and livelihoods, the protection of biodiversity, and the benefits of a healthy environment in Haiti are all inextricably linked;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November, 2004:**

PROPOSES that the IUCN Director General, IUCN's members, Commissions and partners promote greater understanding of the environmental conditions in Haiti, in order to undertake immediate and substantial efforts at environmental remediation.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.045 Ganges, Brahmaputra and Meghna Rivers Commission**

RECALLING that the *Plan of Implementation* of the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002) included Integrated Water Resources Management as an important goal and that the *Millennium Development Goals* also highlight the importance of sustainable water resources development;

RECOGNIZING that IUCN can provide a forum for discussion of sustainable natural resource management, including water resource development, and the importance of saving the natural systems of rivers and of encouraging the principle of low flow, in keeping with international norms and practices and relevant United Nations conventions; and

RECALLING Resolution 19.1 *The Strategy of IUCN – The World Conservation Union*, which was adopted by the 19<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1994), and which states that IUCN must give particular support to its members in developing countries;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS UPON civil society and governments in the Ganges, Brahmaputra and Meghna Rivers Basin Area to promote dialogue and cooperation towards sustainable development of international water resources;
2. URGES all bilateral and multilateral development assistance agencies and other government agencies to support a Ganges, Brahmaputra and Meghna Rivers Commission, to promote regional cooperation and sustainable management of international water resources; and
3. URGES the IUCN Director General, in consultation with IUCN Commissions and members to promote basin-wide river management and regional cooperation in all international river basins and, to this end, help the process of setting up a Ganges, Brahmaputra and Meghna Rivers Commission by providing information and technical support with the aim of sustainable development of international water resources and conservation of natural river systems.

The Ministry of Environment and Forests, India provided the following statement for the record:

*Integrated Water Resources Management of Ganges, Brahmaputra and Meghna Rivers is primarily a bilateral issue between respective countries of the region. It is therefore important that*

*such bilateral issues have wider stakeholder consultations and consensus is evolved at the political level. Such a motion may set a bad precedence.*

*While we share technical expertise and international experiences in this regard, we urged that the motion be withdrawn.*

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.046 Conservation in regions in violent conflict of West Asia – strengthening IUCN's presence to protect the natural and human environment**

NOTING with concern the detrimental impacts of war and violent conflict on natural and human environments;

TAKING into account in particular the use of internationally banned weapons and radioactive material such as depleted uranium, and the erection of segregating walls;

ALARMED at the continued violence, disastrous environmental impacts and loss of human life in West Asia;

DEEPLY CONCERNED by the resulting degradation of land and biodiversity in the region, including globally significant wetland areas and some of the richest sources of world agro-biodiversity, and its severe impacts on the food sovereignty and food security of the people;

AWARE that conflict-related activities (destruction of homes, infrastructure, habitats, forests and agricultural lands and pollution of water) have equally detrimental impacts on ecosystems, including soil, water and biota and seriously compromise the livelihoods and welfare of present and future generations;

RECOGNIZING that socio-economic and political stability are necessary for ensuring environmental security and ecological integrity in the region;

AFFIRMING that only just peace processes lead to opportunities to protect the environment and human life in the region;

RECALLING Principles 23, 24 and 25 of the *Rio Declaration on Environment and Development* adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (Rio de Janeiro, 1992);

REMINDED of Recommendation 2.98 *To secure the environment of Gaza Strip, West Bank, and Jerusalem* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

CONSIDERING that the Vision of IUCN is to create "A just world that values and conserves nature", and that this Vision includes peace and respect for human rights; and

TAKING into account the Observer Status of IUCN within the United Nations;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, in collaboration with relevant IUCN Commissions, members and other partners, to strengthen the influence and activities of the Union in war-torn West Asia through:
  - (a) arranging a comprehensive and participatory assessment of the environmental impacts of violent conflicts in Palestine, Iraq, Afghanistan and Kuwait, within available resources and the prevailing security situation;
  - (b) highlighting and disseminating information concerning the consequences of

conflicts and occupation on biodiversity, natural resources and sustainable livelihoods in the region, with particular reference to the segregating wall in Palestine, declared as illegal according to the advisory opinion of the International Court of Justice;

- (c) promoting capacity-building for official conservation agencies and non-governmental organizations, and developing field programmes for the restoration of biodiversity and sustainable livelihoods in the region, in collaboration with interested members and other partners;
- (d) convening relevant actors at local, national, regional and international levels to develop and implement solutions to the problems of transboundary ecosystems in the region;
- (e) appealing to the international community to prevent further deterioration of biodiversity and natural heritage in the region; and
- (f) collaborating with the United Nations and other international organizations to promote respect for human life and environmental principles and to ensure the protection of livelihoods, life-supporting ecosystems and biodiversity consistent with international law; and

2. CALLS UPON donors, specifically those focusing on West Asia, to provide financial support for the above activities as well as for other environmental restoration programmes in Palestine, Iraq, Afghanistan and Kuwait.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*The United States believes that the World Conservation Congress should not consider this resolution. Whereas the resolution contains some useful*

*elements related to some very real conservation needs, these elements are unfortunately lost in political rhetoric that is outside the mandate of IUCN. State and agency members United States voted against this motion.*

### **3.047 Durban Action Plan and CBD Programme of Work on Protected Areas**

RECALLING the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (WPC), generously hosted by South Africa in Durban, 8–17 September 2003, which adopted the *Durban Accord*, and the *Message to the Convention on Biological Diversity* on the importance of protected areas and noted the *Durban Action Plan* and the 32 Recommendations;

WELCOMING the achievements of the WPC and in particular its success in influencing the decisions of the 7<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity – CBD (Kuala Lumpur, 2004);

NOTING in particular the welcome adoption of a Decision and *Programme of Work on Protected Areas* (CBD Decision VII/28), which strongly reflects guidance from the WPC, and includes an important set of tasks specifically addressed to IUCN and its World Commission on Protected Areas;

ALSO NOTING the joint non-governmental organization (NGO) commitment on protected areas made during the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of the Parties, where BirdLife International, Conservation International, Fauna and Flora International, The Nature Conservancy, Wildlife Conservation Society, World Wide Fund For Nature, and World Resources Institute all committed themselves to supporting Governments in implementing the *CBD Programme of Work on Protected Areas*;

WELCOMING the collaborative approach between governments and civil society that has been enhanced for the implementation of this *Programme of Work*, and in particular the establishment of agreements between countries and national NGOs for this purpose; and

BELIEVING that IUCN should give urgent attention and priority to the actions called for in Durban and Kuala Lumpur, as there are now greater and more precise international and inter-governmental expectations of IUCN in the field of protected areas;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to ensure that IUCN-led actions in the *Durban Action Plan* that have been incorporated into relevant components of the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* are undertaken in a timely and effective way; and
2. DECIDES that actively supporting the *CBD Programme of Work on Protected Areas* be made a programmatic priority for all relevant IUCN component programmes, including at national and regional levels.

**3.048 IUCN Guidelines for protected area management categories**

RECALLING the endorsement of the protected area management categories by the IUCN General Assembly at its 19<sup>th</sup> Session, held in Buenos Aires in January 1994 (Resolution 19.4 *National Parks and Protected Areas*), which led to the publication of the 1994 IUCN *Guidelines* on this topic;

WELCOMING the results of the research work *Speaking a Common Language* undertaken in preparation for the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress – WPC (Durban, 2003) on the impact of the IUCN protected area management categories, the final report of which was completed in preparation for the present Congress and which contains valuable lessons on the operation and development of the system;

WELCOMING Recommendation V.19 *IUCN Protected Area Management Categories* noted by the WPC, which clarifies the role of the system as “an internationally recognized conceptual and practical framework for the planning, management and monitoring of protected areas”, and which makes a number of recommendations that seek to improve

use of the categories at national and international levels;

MINDFUL of the importance of Decision VII/28 of the Conference of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), which, *inter alia*, calls on governments and relevant organizations to assign protected area management categories to their protected areas and to provide information consistent with the IUCN protected area management categories for reporting purposes;

RECOGNIZING that there is a need to broaden understanding of the IUCN protected area management categories in order to respond to Recommendation V.19 noted by the WPC and CBD Decision VII/28; and

WELCOMING the action of the World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA) in setting up a Task Force on the system of protected area management categories;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REAFFIRMS the value to conservation of the 1994 system of protected area management categories, and in particular, that the six-category, objectives-based approach should remain the essential foundation for the system;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, WCPA, and other IUCN Commissions as appropriate, to work closely together to:
  - (a) undertake, as a priority, a review and update of the 1994 IUCN *Guidelines on Protected Area Management Categories*, including their application in marine areas;
  - (b) work with governments on the application and use of the IUCN protected area management category system as part of their response to CBD Decision VII/28; and
  - (c) in light of (b), develop and implement programmes for further guidance, awareness raising, capacity building, monitoring

and research, along the lines indicated in Recommendation V.19 noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress and taking into account the lessons learnt from *Speaking a Common Language*, with the aim of improving the effectiveness of the application and use of the category system, and specifically including improved assignment of categories of protected areas; and

3. ENCOURAGES all IUCN members to support governments in implementing the above programmes.

### 3.049 Community Conserved Areas

AWARE that a considerable part of the Earth's surviving biodiversity is located on territories under the ownership, control, and/or management of indigenous peoples and local communities, including mobile peoples;

NOTING that such peoples and communities are conserving many sites within these territories through traditional or other means, and that such sites: add considerably to humanity's efforts to protect and conserve biodiversity, serve as examples of how to reconcile the objectives of conservation, livelihood, food sovereignty, and local sustainable development, and often demonstrate how to manage diverse landscapes and seascapes that contain both wildlife and agricultural diversity;

RECALLING Recommendation V.26 *Community Conserved Areas* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003) which defines Community Conserved Areas (CCAs) as "natural or modified ecosystems, including significant biodiversity, ecological services, and cultural values, voluntarily conserved by indigenous peoples and local communities through customary laws or other effective means", and provides a clear direction on the need to recognize and support CCAs;

RECOGNIZING that the world includes a wealth of CCAs that meet the objectives of at least one of the protected area categories in the IUCN protected area management categories system;

WELCOMING the relevant parts of the *Durban Accord* and the specific targeted actions for the recognition and support of CCAs, in the *Programme of Work on Protected Areas*, adopted by decision VII/28 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity – CBD (Kuala Lumpur, 2004);

AWARE that, at present, most CCAs remain unrecognized in national and international conservation systems, and are largely outside official protected area networks;

RECOGNIZING that many CCAs are facing threats, such as those resulting from unclear and insecure tenure arrangements, unsustainable development projects, de-legitimization of customary rights, centralized political decision-making processes, inequities of a social, economic and political nature, loss of knowledge, cultural change, and commercialization of resources; and that communities need support and facilitation to be able to respond to these threats; and

CELEBRATING the importance given to CCAs in the CBD *Programme of Work on Protected Areas*;

#### **The World Conservation Congress, at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOGNIZES and affirms the conservation significance of Community Conserved Areas (CCAs) and the role of indigenous peoples and local communities, including mobile peoples, in managing such sites;
2. URGES IUCN to provide leadership and supportive roles in local, national, and international recognition of CCAs, including through:
  - (a) promoting the recognition of CCAs as a legitimate form of biodiversity conservation, and where appropriate and communities so choose, their inclusion within national and subnational systems of protected areas;
  - (b) providing guidance and case materials to members, countries and communities, that would help in the implementation of the *Durban Action Plan* and the relevant

elements of the CBD *Programme of Work on Protected Areas*;

- (c) supporting existing CCAs, and facilitating new ones, through measures including support to the restitution of traditional and customary rights, consistent with national laws, and other means considered appropriate by the communities concerned;
  - (d) advocating support to communities to protect CCAs against external threats, by applying the principles of Prior Informed Consent, participatory environmental impact assessments, and other measures as elaborated in CBD decision VII/28; and
  - (e) facilitating self-monitoring and evaluation of CCAs by relevant communities, participatory monitoring and evaluation by outside agencies/actors, and the establishment of effective mechanisms of internal and external accountability;
3. REQUESTS the World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA) to:
- (a) ensure that the concept of CCAs forms part of the governance dimension in the forthcoming revised IUCN *Guidelines on protected area management categories*, and work towards identifying examples of CCAs that fit into each of the categories;
  - (b) guide relevant bodies in the revisions to, or updating of, the *World Database on Protected Areas*, the *UN List of Protected Areas*, the *State of the World's Protected Areas*, and any other such databases or documents to ensure appropriate inclusion of CCAs;
  - (c) promote the conservation values of CCAs; and
  - (d) include substantive work on CCAs within its 2005–2008 programme;
4. REQUESTS the Commission on Environmental, Economic, and Social Policy (CEESP) to:

- (a) commission or support inventories and participatory studies of CCAs in various parts of the world, in particular regarding best practices and lessons learnt so far;
  - (b) guide relevant national and international bodies on issues at the interface of CCAs and livelihoods, food security and food sovereignty, poverty eradication, equity/gender and other social issues (including problems of human-wildlife conflicts); and
  - (c) facilitate the development of guidelines for the participatory assessment and monitoring of CCAs;
5. URGES WCPA and CEESP to work together on the above activities, with other IUCN Commissions as appropriate; and
6. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to develop Secretariat capacity and specific initiatives for carrying out the above effectively.

### **3.050 Integrating protected area systems into the wider landscape**

AWARE that for protected areas to be effective, and to achieve biodiversity conservation and other goals, they must be managed in the context of the broader landscape and seascape;

UNDERLINING the importance of conservation of biological diversity not only within, but also outside, protected areas in order to achieve a significant reduction of the rate of biodiversity loss by 2010;

RECALLING the *Message of the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (WPC, Durban, 2003)* to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), which states that the global system of protected areas needs to comprise an ecologically representative and coherent network of land and sea areas, including protected areas, corridors and buffer zones, and characterized by interconnectivity with the landscape and existing socio-economic structures and institutions;

RECALLING the decision of the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties to the CBD that by 2015 all protected areas and protected area systems are to be integrated into the wider land- and seascape, and relevant sectors, by applying the Ecosystem Approach and taking into account ecological connectivity and the concept of ecological networks;

AWARE that protected areas, ecological networks, corridors, buffer zones, rehabilitated and restored habitats, and ecosystems can provide opportunities for protection of ecological services, stakeholder participation and sustainable planning and management, thus meeting the objectives of conserving biodiversity, sustainable use of biological diversity, the equitable sharing of benefits, and social and economic development;

RECOGNIZING that the presence and needs of human populations consistent with biodiversity conservation within and in the vicinity of protected areas should be reflected in the overall design and management of protected areas and the surrounding landscapes;

ACKNOWLEDGING the importance of engaging indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders in participatory planning and governance, recalling the principles of the Ecosystem Approach; and

AWARE that the challenges of climate change require broad conservation strategies that include elements such as the creation of new protected areas that are specifically designed to be resilient to change and the creation of corridors to protect biodiversity from the effects of climate change;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES IUCN, in accordance with the CBD *Programme of Work on Protected Areas*, to actively support the development of appropriate measures to integrate regional, national and subnational systems of protected areas into broader land- and seascapes, *inter alia* through the establishment and management of ecological networks, ecological corridors and/or buffer zones, where appropriate, to maintain ecological processes and also taking into account the needs of migratory species;

2. ENCOURAGES IUCN to promote the application of the Ecosystem Approach and support involvement of all relevant sectors and local and indigenous communities, NGOs and private enterprises in the management of protected areas, ecological networks, buffer zones, corridors and areas which are the focus of ecological restoration;
3. ENCOURAGES IUCN to continue work on the identification of opportunities for adequate funding of protected areas and ecological networks, including through the ecological services they provide and the marketing of the benefits of sustainable management;
4. REQUESTS IUCN to contribute to the development of programmes for communication, education and public awareness in support of policy approaches that integrate protected area systems in the wider landscape and seascape; and
5. CALLS on IUCN to assist in mainstreaming protected areas and other areas important for biodiversity into national and international development planning and policy, particularly poverty-reduction strategies and implementation of the *Millennium Development Goals*.

### **3.051 Freshwater protected areas**

RECALLING Recommendation 19.38 *Targets for Protected Areas Systems*, of the 19<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1994), as well as Recommendation 16 of the IV<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Caracas, 1992), which urged governments to ensure that protected areas should cover a minimum of 10 percent of each biome by the year 2000;

RECALLING that Recommendation 17.38 *Protection of the Coastal and Marine Environment*, adopted by the 17<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (San Jose, 1988), Recommendation 1.37 *Marine Protected Areas*, adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996), and Resolution 2.20 *Conservation of marine biodiversity*, adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), support the establishment of protected areas in marine aquatic environments;

RECALLING that Resolution 2.47 *Conservation of the last wild rivers of Europe*, adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), urges IUCN to review and promote development of an international classification of river categories according to their degree of naturalness;

RECALLING that Recommendation V.31 *Protected Areas, Freshwater and Integrated River Basin Management Frameworks*, noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003), supports the establishment and implementation of integrated river basin management in which networks of protected areas and regimes of protection are a key development strategy;

RECALLING that Decision VII/4 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity – CBD (Kuala Lumpur, 2004) adopts a goal of establishing and maintaining comprehensive, adequate and representative systems of protected inland water ecosystems within the framework of integrated catchment/watershed/river basin management;

CONCERNED that the use of freshwater resources and the rate of degradation of freshwater habitats are increasing;

ALSO CONCERNED that the World Wide Fund For Nature's *Living Planet Index* indicates that freshwater biodiversity has fallen at a greater rate than in either the forest or marine biomes, declining by 55 percent from 1970–2000;

FURTHER CONCERNED that an estimated 17 percent of freshwater fish species in the 20 countries for which assessments were most complete are classified by the *IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* as threatened with extinction;

COMMITTED to the adoption of integrated river basin management as an essential means of achieving sustainable use of freshwater ecosystems and of maintaining aquatic biological diversity;

ACKNOWLEDGING there is an urgent need to ensure that a substantial portion of all ecosystems is conserved to act as reference, replenishment and refuge areas;

CONVINCED that freshwater protected areas represent an important method for conserving biodiversity and contributing to the sustainable use of freshwater resources;

NOTING that the IUCN *Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories* identify a range of protected area types and that systems of protected areas in freshwater environments should be complemented by systems of integrated river basin management; and

NOTING further that wetlands may be specifically protected through listing under the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, a treaty focused on conservation and wise use of a particular biome and encompassing the world's largest protected areas network for wetlands;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOMMENDS that all states:
  - (a) establish protected areas representative of all freshwater ecosystems, including but not limited to riverine, lacustrine, wetland, estuarine and groundwater-dependent ecosystems, in cooperation with local communities and resource users, so as to safeguard the biodiversity of each of their freshwater ecosystems, and set targets for protection where useful and appropriate;
  - (b) establish their systems of freshwater protected areas within an integrated river basin management approach taking advantage of the full range of governance types;
  - (c) as part of their overall programmes, establish viable freshwater protected areas, to ensure the inclusion of areas which meet the protection criteria for IUCN Management Categories I and II;
  - (d) that are Parties to the CBD implement the targets adopted in the CBD *Programme of Work on Protected Areas* in relation to freshwater habitat, including enhanced implementation of the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands; and

- (e) develop and implement national action plans on these issues;
2. RECOMMENDS that the World Commission on Protected Areas develop guidance on the application of the IUCN *Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories* in freshwater environments; and
3. FURTHER RECOMMENDS that IUCN strengthens its work with the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands in order to facilitate better management and assessment, monitoring and reporting on freshwater protected areas, including through application of IUCN's *Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories*.

### 3.052 Protected areas in the Mediterranean

RECOGNIZING that the Mediterranean region, due to its particular geomorphological formation and its history, is one of the areas of the world with the greatest biological and landscape diversity, harbouring unique endemism and ecosystems;

RECALLING that throughout the millennia the Mediterranean basin has been the cradle of development for great civilizations representing some of the most extraordinary examples of human culture in our time;

OBSERVING that the Mediterranean region is an area of special importance for global biodiversity, characterized by a continual influence of agriculture, fishing and tourism, as well as by its history, economy and landscape;

STRESSING the importance of maintaining the agrarian cultural landscape and breeds of domestic animals and horticultural varieties associated with traditional farming and livestock practices;

EMPHASIZING that the cultural relations existing across the different coastal countries have given rise to the formation of a cultural substratum shared by all of the peoples and a strong sense of identity and solidarity with respect to a common sea;

CONSIDERING that protected areas in the Mediterranean are often of relatively small dimensions with high interaction with local communities;

OBSERVING the growing number of protected areas in the Mediterranean region with significant development of innovative management models and solutions;

MINDFUL that most Mediterranean countries share common themes of conservation and economic development, despite the existence of significant differences among coastlines in terms of gross national product and percentage of national territory under protection;

RECALLING Resolution 1.10 *IUCN's Work in the Mediterranean* adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996);

RECOGNIZING the work carried out by IUCN through its Centre for Mediterranean Cooperation to establish cooperative ties and programme exchanges in the Mediterranean region;

RECALLING also the important role of Mediterranean ecosystems and culture in the achievement of objectives set for 2010 by the Convention on Biological Diversity, as well as the United Nations *Millennium Development Goals*; and

MINDFUL of the *Naples Declaration* adopted at the IUCN Mediterranean Members Meeting in June 2004;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

REQUESTS all Mediterranean countries and IUCN to:

- (a) coordinate their actions with the aim of promoting strategic plans for conservation of the most significant environmental systems in the Mediterranean; and
- (b) increase cooperation among states and organizations for the purpose of establishing a protected areas system representative of marine and terrestrial ecosystems in the Mediterranean and

effective management of such protected areas, suitably mindful of the April 2004 ‘Malibu Declaration’ concerning *Cities and Conservation in Mediterranean-type Ecosystems*.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.053 Protection of Chile’s first Ramsar site, threatened by a cellulose factory**

NOTING that the Carlos Andwandter Nature Sanctuary of Rio Cruces constitutes the first Ramsar Site in Chile;

RECALLING that wetlands are high-priority ecosystems in IUCN’s strategies for the conservation of aquatic resources and biodiversity;

CONSIDERING that the wetlands of Carlos Andwandter Nature Sanctuary host a wide variety of species of flora and fauna, especially birdlife, including the country’s largest concentration of black-necked swans (*Cygnus melancoryphus*);

CONSIDERING that in February 2004 a cellulose factory started operations 15 kilometres upstream of the protected wetlands, authorized by a ruling issued by the competent Chilean government environmental authorities, stipulating the appropriate operating conditions; and

TAKING INTO ACCOUNT that the country’s environmental agency has detected a failure to comply with the authorized environmental operating conditions and that deaths of black-necked swans have been recorded, along with strong odour emissions that have alarmed the population;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS that the Commission on Environmental Law, World Commission on Protected Areas and Commission on Ecosystem Management lend their support to the steps being taken by the IUCN National Committee for Chile in order to preserve and conserve the endangered wetlands; and
2. ASKS the IUCN Director General to express his concern about this situation to the Chilean authorities and to recommend the strengthening of the necessary measures for the protection of these wetlands.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government’s general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.054 Threats from Olympic Games and other major sporting events to protected areas and biodiversity**

CONCERNED by the threats to rare and threatened species as well as to valuable existing protected areas, including National Parks, Biosphere Reserves and World Heritage Sites, that would be incurred by many applications for Olympic Games, World Ski Championships and other major sporting events;

RECALLING the essential role of well-conserved protected areas for the well-being of nature as well as human populations, as underlined once again by the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (Kuala Lumpur, 2004);

ACKNOWLEDGING that consumption of vulnerable species is a significant, and often the most significant, threat to biological diversity;

RECALLING also that the International Olympic Committee (IOC), the International Ski Federation (FIS) and other relevant international sports federations very often mention environmental issues as being important selection criteria;

AWARE that the environmental impact of major sporting events are often irreversible; and

ALSO AWARE that proper independent environmental impact assessments are rarely made before starting activities, or that their results are not adequately taken into account;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS on the IUCN Director General to offer IUCN's assistance to help identify information and sources of expertise that could be used by the IOC, FIS and other international sports organizations to ensure the integrity of nationally and internationally recognized protected areas;
2. RECOMMENDS that the IOC, the FIS and other relevant international sports federations:
  - (a) address the concerns of the conservation community regarding the effects some past sporting events have had on the integrity of protected areas, other areas of recognized biodiversity importance, and on the conservation of threatened species;
  - (b) respect the integrity of designated protected areas and other areas of recognized natural or cultural importance as a requirement when selecting the location for sporting events;
  - (c) seek early, thorough, and independent environmental impact assessments, and ensure that:
    - (i) public access to the results of such environmental impact assessments is assured; and
    - (ii) full consideration is given to these impacts during the whole process,

including site selection, realization and post-event rehabilitation work; and

- (d) ensure host and candidate host nations do not offer either Red List Threatened Species, or natural products or parts where identification of species has not occurred, for sale, consumption or as gifts at events or functions; and

3. CALLS ON all relevant international initiatives, programmes, agreements and organizations, such as the World Heritage Convention, the UNESCO Man and the Biosphere Programme, the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, 1971), and regional conventions, to work with the IOC, FIS and other international sports federations.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.055 Indigenous peoples, protected areas and the CBD Programme of Work**

RECALLING previous IUCN Resolutions and Recommendations that note, recognize, promote and call for the appropriate implementation of conservation policies and practices that respect the human rights, roles, cultures and traditional knowledge of indigenous peoples in accordance with international agreements and their right to self-determination;

NOTING the international development community's commitments to the *Millennium Development Goals* and their inextricable link to conservation through the promotion of sustainable livelihoods, poverty reduction and a human rights-based approach to development;

RECALLING the outcomes of the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress – WPC (Durban, 2003), the *Durban Accord*, the *Durban Action Plan* and the *Message to the Convention on Biological Diversity*, all of which established a 'new paradigm' of protected areas

according to which indigenous and local communities' rights are recognized, respected and upheld in the planning, establishment and management of protected areas; and

DRAWING ATTENTION TO Decision VII/28 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties (COP7) to the Convention on Biological Diversity – CBD (Kuala Lumpur, 2004) which “Recalls the obligations of the Parties towards indigenous and local communities in accordance with article 8j and related provisions and notes that the establishment, management and monitoring of protected areas should take place with the full and effective participation, and the full respect for the rights of, indigenous and local communities consistent with national law and applicable international obligations”;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS UPON the IUCN Director General, Secretariat, World Commission on Protected Areas and members to:
    - (a) take urgent and substantive actions at international, national and local levels to promote the effective implementation of Output 5 of the *Durban Action Plan* and Recommendations V.13 *Cultural and Spiritual Values of Protected Areas*, V.24 *Indigenous Peoples and Protected Areas* and V.26 *Community Conserved Areas* noted by the WPC;
    - (b) promote and support the full implementation of Programme Element 2 (*Governance, Participation, Equity and Benefit-sharing*) of the *Programme of Work on Protected Areas* established at CBD COP7, taking into account the *Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessment Regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or Which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities* endorsed by CBD COP7 Decision VII/16, section F;
  2. URGES international development agencies such as the World Bank, the Global Environment Facility, Regional Development Banks and bilateral development agencies, to update, amend and implement their policies relevant to indigenous peoples in accordance with international best practice on protected areas established in the outcomes of the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress and CBD COP7.
- (c) conduct an implementation review of Resolution 1.53 *Indigenous Peoples and Protected Areas* adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996) and the IUCN/WCPA/WWF 1999 *Indigenous and Traditional Peoples and Protected Areas: Principles and Guidelines*, with the full participation of representatives of indigenous and local communities, and where necessary, propose amendments to the 1999 *Principles and Guidelines* for consideration by the 4<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress; and
- (d) ensure these tasks are included in IUCN's own programme of work, in particular the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*, and ensure they are carried out with the full and effective participation of indigenous peoples; and

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.056 Indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation and conservation of nature in the Amazon region and Chaco**

AWARE that the Amazon region and Chaco contain a high concentration of both biological and cultural diversity, the latter encompassing over 400

indigenous groups that have been critical to the maintenance of the region's biodiversity, including over 64 indigenous groups that live in voluntary isolation;

RECOGNIZING that the physical and cultural survival of these isolated groups fundamentally depends on the integrity of their lands and territories and the continued access to the resources upon which their livelihoods and cultures depend;

AWARE that the lands and territories inhabited by indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation are rich in biological diversity and minimally disturbed, precisely because they constitute refuges located far from the destructive impacts of development trends;

CONCERNED about the threats to the lives, health, culture and natural resources of indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation posed by the invasion of their lands and the extraction of natural resources by others;

CONCERNED that actions taken to date to protect indigenous groups living in voluntary isolation have not halted the violent encounters, epidemics and forced assimilation that have resulted in the disappearance of entire ethnic groups, decimation of their cultures and degradation of the natural resources upon which they depend;

CONCERNED that the disappearance of indigenous groups living in voluntary isolation in the Amazon region and Chaco signifies a loss of the irreplaceable cultural heritage of the last indigenous groups that have maintained harmony with their surroundings, as well as their invaluable knowledge of biodiversity and forest management;

RECOGNIZING the duty of humanity to respect the dignity, life, culture, lands and territories of indigenous groups living in voluntary isolation, in addition to the preservation of natural and cultural diversity of the planet for present and future generations;

RECOGNIZING the need to take immediate actions at national, regional and international levels to develop programmes that promote a closer articulation between the conservation of nature in the Amazon region and Chaco and the protection of the lives and territories of indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation;

RECOGNIZING that indigenous peoples have the right to various modalities of property, possession and use of their territories within the legal framework established by the states that they inhabit;

AWARE that the International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention 169 on Indigenous and Tribal Peoples in Independent Countries, ratified by the majority of countries of the Amazon region and Chaco, establishes in Articles 14 and 15 that "The rights of ownership and possession of the peoples concerned over the lands which they traditionally occupy shall be recognized (...) Governments shall take steps as necessary (...) to guarantee effective protection of their rights of ownership and possession (...) rights of the peoples concerned to the natural resources pertaining to their lands shall be specially safeguarded";

RECOGNIZING that the concept of the '(indigenous and local) Community Conserved Areas', as discussed and approved by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003) and mentioned in Decision VII/28 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties to the Convention of Biological Diversity (Kuala Lumpur, 2004), respects the rights of local communities and indigenous peoples to define and manage their protected areas by themselves, while also allowing recognition from governments and listing by the United Nations;

MINDFUL of the resolutions and recommendations relating to indigenous peoples and conservation adopted at the 1<sup>st</sup> World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996), as well as at other Congresses and General Assemblies of IUCN, which have reaffirmed the institution's commitment to international legislation relating to indigenous peoples, including ILO Convention 169, the CBD and *Agenda 21*, as well as the Political Declaration of the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002) that reaffirmed the vital role indigenous peoples play in sustainable development;

FURTHER MINDFUL of human rights recognized in diverse international instruments such as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the Convention for the Prevention of Genocide and UNESCO's Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity;

CONCERNED that, in spite of the above resolutions and recommendations, the treatment of the special case of indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation still remains as a fundamental gap in international agreements; and

ALSO CONCERNED that the survival of the indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation in the Amazon region and Chaco requires immediate and urgent action, as does the conservation of the biological diversity of their lands and territories;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, Commissions, and members, within available resources, to promote the necessary coordination with the governments of the Amazon region and Chaco, in order to develop and implement proposals aimed at protecting the lands and territories of indigenous groups living in voluntary isolation, as part of the respective countries' indigenous peoples policies and conservation strategies in the Amazon region and Chaco;
2. FURTHER REQUESTS that this should be done in cooperation with the Amazon Cooperation Treaty Organization, indigenous organizations at local, national and regional levels, and other relevant non-governmental organizations, and should be based upon the following principles:
  - (a) indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation have the right to the protection of their lives, ownership of their lands and territories, and sustainable utilization of natural resources located within these lands and territories;
  - (b) indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation have the right to freely decide to remain isolated, maintain their cultural values, and to freely decide if, when and how they wish to integrate into national society; and
  - (c) as established by the CBD, measures for the conservation of biological diversity,

in particular the establishment and management of protected areas, should be taken with full respect for the rights of indigenous peoples (CBD Decision VII/28);

3. URGES the governments of the Amazon region and Chaco, in close coordination with national and local indigenous organizations, to immediately take regional and national initiatives that ensure respect for the right of indigenous peoples living in voluntary isolation to their lands and territories and to the effective protection of such lands and territories, as well as of the cultural diversity that these indigenous peoples represent, including through provision of sufficient financial resources and ensuring law enforcement;
4. REQUESTS that this work should be grounded in a common agenda that recognizes the synergies between the rights of indigenous people in voluntary isolation and the conservation of nature; and
5. RECOMMENDS that multilateral, bilateral, and non-governmental organizations and other entities interested in the survival of indigenous peoples combine forces with the concerned countries, indigenous organizations, and the conservation community to secure the effective protection of the lives, lands and territories, nature, cultures and communities of indigenous peoples that live in voluntary isolation in the Amazon region and Chaco.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.057 Adapting to climate change: a framework for conservation action**

RECALLING Resolutions 2.16 *Climate change, biodiversity, and IUCN's Overall Programme* and 2.17 *Climate and energy* and Recommendation 2.94 *Climate change mitigation and land use* – which promote the need for urgent action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions – adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000); and

FURTHER RECALLING Recommendation V.5 *Climate Change and Protected Areas* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003), which requested the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas to, *inter alia*:

- (a) expand partnerships and deepen its expertise in the provision of advice to practitioners, management agencies and communities on options and guidelines for adapting protected areas to the forces of global change; and
- (b) identify and communicate best practices to establish methods to anticipate the impacts and opportunities from global change, and adapt management to those changes;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. AFFIRMS that conservation actions are likely to fail unless they are adjusted to take account of climate change;
2. AFFIRMS the benefits of early action to assist ecosystems to adapt to climate change;
3. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to establish a working group that will:
  - (a) gather information on existing strategies, plans and actions to adapt to climate change;
  - (b) review existing measures and consider innovative approaches;
  - (c) develop guidance on conservation best practice in relation to climate change;

- (d) disseminate and promote this guidance; and

- (e) report annually on progress to IUCN members;

4. INVITES members of IUCN to submit information to the abovementioned working group; and
5. CALLS UPON members of IUCN to adjust their conservation programmes, plans and strategies in the light of observed and projected impacts of climate change and to incorporate conservation and biodiversity concerns in their climate change adaptation strategies and actions.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.058 Military activities and the production, stockpiling and use of weapons that are of detriment to the environment**

RECALLING Resolution 19.41 *Armed Conflict and the Environment* adopted at the 19<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1994) and Resolution 1.75 *Armed conflict and the environment* adopted at the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996);

RECALLING Recommendation V.15 *Peace, conflict and protected areas* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003);

RECOGNIZING international instruments and provisions to protect the environment during the course of armed conflict, referring in particular to the Geneva Conventions, the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons

and on Their Destruction, Convention on the Prohibition of the Use, Stockpiling, Production and Transfer of Anti-Personnel Mines and on their Destruction, and the Convention on Prohibitions or Restrictions on the Use of Certain Conventional Weapons Which May be Deemed Excessively Injurious or to Have Indiscriminate Effects;

AWARE that in recent conflicts provisions contained in the above-named international agreements have not been fully observed;

COGNISANT of the desk studies compiled by the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) on the deleterious effects and lasting impact of recent armed conflicts;

WELCOMING the study entitled *Legal Regulation of the Effects of Military Activity on the Environment* prepared in 2004 on behalf of the German Federal Environmental Agency and presented to the Executive Director of UNEP;

RECOGNIZING that amongst the recommendations of the above study the Draft Convention on the Prohibition of Hostile Military Activities in Protected Areas prepared by the IUCN Environmental Law Programme appears to have the best prospect of success of any substantive reform proposal;

DEEPLY CONCERNED not only about the immediate impact of armed conflict, but also the lasting effects on the human population and the environment, including the loss of wildlife and its habitat, as well as the severe limitation of prospects for sustainable development;

ALSO CONCERNED that the relevant multilateral legal agreements, especially vis-à-vis the stockpiling, removal and destruction of chemical weapons and anti-personnel mines, focus almost exclusively on humanitarian aspects, while putting a lesser emphasis on environmental concerns, although it has been demonstrated that even in times of peace the production and storage of such weapons can cause significant environmental harm; and

WELCOMING the work undertaken by the Member States of the United Nations to develop measures to

guarantee the Observance of Environmental Norms in the Drafting and Implementation of Agreements on Disarmament and Arms Control;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to ensure that higher priority is given within the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* and its components to address the concerns listed above;
2. PROPOSES that the IUCN Director General initiates an exchange of opinions among the IUCN membership, as well as selected experts in this field, with a view to developing practical proposals for introducing appropriate legal measures;
3. INVITES the Executive Director of UNEP to act upon the recommendation contained within the above-named study to undertake a comprehensive review of the environmental effects of warfare, to which IUCN will offer its scientific expertise; and
4. INVITES the IUCN Director General in the light of IUCN Resolutions 19.41 (Buenos Aires, 1994) and 1.75 (Montreal, 1996), to respond favourably to the recommendation contained in the recent study proposing negotiations on the basis of the IUCN Draft Convention on the Prohibition of Hostile Military Activities in Protected Areas.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.059 IUCN's energy-related work relevant to biodiversity conservation**

NOTING that sound and sustainable energy policies are essential to fulfilment of IUCN's mission and in particular to the conservation of the Earth's biodiversity;

NOTING that global warming is primarily caused by energy-related combustion of fossil fuels and that it threatens disastrous consequences to biodiversity and natural resources;

APPRECIATING the work presently being done by IUCN to address the impact of climate change and to promote sustainable energy policies;

WELCOMING the work that the IUCN Environmental Law Programme, through the IUCN Environmental Law Centre and the Climate and Energy Specialist Group of the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law, has done to promote the concept of energy law for sustainable development;

AWARE that the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000) adopted Resolution 2.17 *Climate and energy*, recognizing the importance of energy to IUCN's mission and specifically requesting the IUCN Director General "to request IUCN Regional Offices... to help educate government officials, civil society and the private sector about the World Energy Assessment and about cleaner, more affordable available energy options evaluated therein";

RECALLING that *Agenda 21* of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development called upon all nations to promote sustainable development utilizing the precautionary principle; that the 9<sup>th</sup> Session of the Commission on Sustainable Development called on all nations to promote clean energy policies; that the *Plan of Implementation* adopted at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002) contains specific guidance for implementing those policies; and that the 14<sup>th</sup> Session of the Commission on Sustainable Development in 2006–2007 will be devoted to energy policy issues;

NOTING that in the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* it is stated that: "Energy is

likely to become a more important issue in the coming years" and that "The effectiveness of our future work...will depend not only on rich disciplinary knowledge, but also on the capacity to integrate different knowledge fields";

EMPHASIZING the need to recognize IUCN's energy-related work as a central part of its programme, and mindful that there now exists no formal IUCN plan of action specifically dedicated to promotion of energy for sustainable development and no focal point within the IUCN Secretariat to coordinate and facilitate the development of IUCN's energy-related work and ensure that this work contributes to carrying out IUCN's mission; and

THANKING the Commission on Environmental Law, its Energy Law and Climate Change Specialist Group and the IUCN Centre for Environmental Law for their leadership since the 1<sup>st</sup> World Conservation Congress in relation to the Union's technical advice on energy policy and law;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS ON IUCN to provide leadership in advancing ecologically-sound energy systems for sustainable development, as a necessary and core part of the biodiversity conservation objectives of the Union and in preparation for IUCN's active participation in the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> Sessions of the Commission on Sustainable Development;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to develop a plan of action within the IUCN Programme on ecologically-sound energy systems for sustainable development, climate stabilization, and conservation of biological diversity, in advance of the 14<sup>th</sup> session of the Commission on Sustainable Development;
3. INVITES all IUCN Commissions, within their mandates, to continue working with the IUCN Director General in the implementation of the IUCN Programme and plan of action with respect to ecologically-sound energy systems for sustainable development, climate stabilization, and conservation of biological diversity; and

4. URGES all stakeholders and donors to give every consideration to providing the support necessary to enable the development and implementation of new energy conservation and efficiency systems, and new and renewable sources of energy, as being fundamental to sustainable development.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.060 Influencing private sector actions in favour of biodiversity**

CONVINCED that the actions of private sector actors have a large bearing on the goal and mission of IUCN;

NOTING that the impact of the private sector on the conservation of biodiversity can be both positive and negative;

BELIEVING that, historically, IUCN has not prioritized and often not engaged effectively with the private sector for the achievement of its mission;

NOTING that IUCN has, during the past quadrennium, taken steps to engage in dialogue with companies, including through providing expert advice on biodiversity conservation in selected sectors and undertaking expert exchanges;

RECOGNIZING that IUCN will not make optimal progress towards achieving its Mission unless and until it improves its interactions with key actors in the private sector;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that a range of IUCN members, including non-governmental organizations and government agencies, are increasingly working with the private sector to minimize its impact on the environment and to bring positive improvements in the environmental and social performance of corporations; and

AWARE of the importance of avoiding the name and reputation of the Union being used as 'green wash' to mask misbehaviour on the part of corporate actors and;

BELIEVING that the Union should adopt principles and guidelines for such engagement;

### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. INVITES the IUCN Director General to review and make publicly available IUCN's past experience with the private sector and lessons learned, and propose compiling a workplan for a limited number of pilot initiatives with the private sector that will advance the mission of IUCN, with a view to pinpointing the optimal areas for IUCN interaction with the private sector in the future;
2. ASKS the IUCN Director General, before the end of 2005, to submit this workplan for consideration by the IUCN Council;
3. URGES the IUCN Council to explore and adopt principles, guidelines and mechanisms for engaging with the private sector, such as through the establishment of a knowledge network on biodiversity and corporate action; and
4. FURTHER INVITES the IUCN Director General to submit a detailed proposal for IUCN-private sector relations to the 4<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.061 IUCN's interaction with the private sector**

NOTING that the private sector can play a major role in achieving sustainable development, promoting biodiversity conservation and contributing to the *Millennium Development Goals*;

CONSIDERING that this is often not achieved because of a lack of effective citizens' and indigenous peoples' participation, illegal and unjust business practice, poor company standards and codes of conduct, and inadequate national and international policy and regulatory frameworks;

RECALLING the Recommendations of the IUCN-sponsored World Commission on Dams (WCD), the World Bank's *Extractive Industries Review* (EIR) and the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003);

NOTING that IUCN's *Strategy for Enhancing IUCN's Interaction with the Private Sector* calls for future interaction and dialogue with the private sector to be based on clear principles;

RECOGNIZING that this *Strategy* reiterates IUCN's goals of promoting a more accountable private sector, which contributes to sustainable development, including conservation and social equity;

CONCERNED that, unless interactions and dialogues with the private sector are based on clear principles and guidelines, there is a risk of tarnishing the reputation of IUCN and compromising its independence; and

FURTHER RECALLING IUCN Resolutions 1.81 *Productive Relationships between IUCN and the Private Sector*, and 1.82 *Private Sector Financial Operations*, adopted at the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996) and Decision C/60/59 of IUCN's Council, taken at its 60<sup>th</sup> Meeting, on the IUCN/International Council for Mining and Metals (ICMM) Dialogue;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS on the IUCN Director General to initiate an open and participatory process to strengthen the principles of engagement and develop guidelines to guide further dialogue, partnership agreements and other interactions with the private sector;
2. RECOGNIZES that these principles and guidelines should be elaborated so as to inform

the workplan to be prepared under operative paragraph 2 of Resolution 3.060 *Influencing private sector actions in favour of biodiversity* adopted at the present Congress;

3. NOTES THAT priority should be given to strengthening the principles and elaborating guidelines with respect to:
  - (a) transparency through ensuring public access to information; and
  - (b) participation of all stakeholders, especially vulnerable groups, in dialogues with the private sector;
4. RECOMMENDS the IUCN Director General to promote the principle of Free Prior and Informed Consent, as recommended by the World Commission on Dams, the *Extractive Industries Review*, the CBD *Bonn Guidelines on Access to Genetic Resources and Fair and Equitable Sharing of the Benefits Arising out of their Utilization* and the CBD *Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessments regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities*, in all formal dialogues and interactions between the private sector and the IUCN Secretariat, Council, and Commissions;
5. RECOMMENDS that priority be given to cooperation with the private sector in areas which address the root causes of biodiversity loss, where – as stated in IUCN's *Strategy for Enhancing IUCN's Interaction with the Private Sector* – action can be most effective; and
6. REQUESTS that the IUCN Director General prepare an annual report for IUCN members on the implementation of the above-mentioned *Strategy*, including steps taken to ensure adherence to agreed-upon principles and guidelines.

The Ministry of Environment and Forestry of Turkey provided the following statement for the record:

*The Republic of Turkey objects to any reference to the World Commission on Dams.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States voted against this motion.*

### **3.062 The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment**

RECALLING Resolution 2.55 *Millennium Ecosystem Assessment* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000) that describes the challenge of effectively managing the Earth's ecosystems;

RECOGNIZING the contribution that the *Millennium Ecosystem Assessment* (MA) is making to the emergence of a widely accepted conceptual framework to assess ecosystems and human well-being and to the consolidation of a solid foundation of scientific information on the current state, future scenarios and response options in relation to ecosystems and human well-being;

RECOGNIZING the relevance of local, national and regional integrated assessments of ecosystems and human well-being as tools for decision-making for sustainable development;

NOTING the active involvement of IUCN members, Commissions, and Secretariat as authors and reviewers of the MA, and the representation of IUCN on the Board of the MA; and

REAFFIRMING the request in Resolution 2.55 that the IUCN Director General and IUCN members continue to support and be involved in the MA;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. WELCOMES progress made in the MA global and sub-global assessments, and in the recognition of science and traditional knowledge as sources of knowledge on the status of ecosystems and how they can be managed to contribute

to human well-being while maintaining biodiversity and the delivery of ecosystem services;

2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to disseminate proactively to IUCN members the findings of the MA when they are released;
3. ENCOURAGES the IUCN membership to make full use of the findings of the MA to engage in public discussions and policy dialogues, to identify areas of priority action and to help promote the conservation and sustainable use of ecosystems;
4. REQUESTS that the IUCN Director General and IUCN Commissions, and in particular the Commission on Ecosystem Management and the Commission on Education and Communication, facilitate the communication of the MA findings to members and the dissemination of the tools and methods developed in the MA through, *inter alia*, relevant training and capacity-building activities; and
5. REQUESTS IUCN to take an active role, in cooperation with other international organizations, in particular the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), to promote the emergence of stable mechanisms at multiple scales to carry out ongoing assessments of ecosystems and their links with human well-being.

### **3.063 Cities and conservation**

RECOGNIZING that almost half the world's people live in cities and that this proportion is expected to grow to 60 percent by 2030;

CONSIDERING that nature provides many significant benefits to cities and urban residents;

CONSIDERING that conservation organizations depend on support from voters, leaders, opinion-shapers, and financial resources largely concentrated in cities;

RECALLING that IUCN has acknowledged the critical roles that cities, urban people, and urban institutions play in achieving its mission, for example, in *Caring for the Earth* (1990) and at the Union's 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Celebration (Fontainebleau, 1998);

AWARE that Recommendation V.14 *Cities and protected areas* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003) calls on IUCN to:

- (a) incorporate an urban dimension into its *Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*;
- (b) link biodiversity conservation to human settlements to advance implementation of sustainability objectives, including the United Nations *Millennium Development Goals*;
- (c) recruit as members organizations engaged in urban environmental issues, and invite prominent leaders and experts in urban management to participate in IUCN; and
- (d) develop partnerships with key organizations engaged in the urban environment;

AWARE that several activities have been organized at the present Congress to demonstrate that protecting nature and improving city life are interdependent goals; and

CONCERNED that consideration of urban issues is inadequately represented in the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008*;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, in consultation with IUCN's Commissions and members, to:
  - (a) systematically review the IUCN *Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* to identify opportunities for strengthening existing and planned themes, component programmes, and projects by incorporating an urban component in them;
  - (b) consider how the urban dimension of conservation can best be represented within IUCN's structure, for example by a focal point in the Secretariat, and an inter-Commission task force; and
  - (c) identify and recruit as IUCN members, and develop partnerships with, key inter-

national and national organizations engaged in the urban environment; and

2. ENCOURAGES Commissions to recruit and actively involve in their work prominent leaders and experts in urban management.

**3.064 Conservation and sustainable management of high-seas biodiversity**

RECALLING IUCN's commitment to the goal of implementing effective protection, restoration and sustainable use of biological diversity and productivity and ecosystem processes on the high seas (including the water column and seabed) and the establishment of a representative system of marine protected areas, at regional and global scales, that includes the high seas (e.g. Resolution 2.20 *Conservation of marine biodiversity* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress, Amman, 2000);

ALARMED that the rate of degradation of the high seas due to human activities is accelerating;

ACKNOWLEDGING that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) provides the overarching legal framework for high-seas governance, including the conservation and management of living resources and the protection and preservation of the marine environment, and recognizes that the area of the sea bed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, as well as its resources, are the common heritage of mankind;

ALSO ACKNOWLEDGING that the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) provides the overarching legal framework for the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources and recalling in particular, Decisions VII/5 and VII/28 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of the Parties – COP7 (Kuala Lumpur, 2004);

AWARE of the need for urgent action and RECALLING the calls for action to protect and maintain high-seas biodiversity and biological

productivity as expressed in the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD) *Plan of Implementation* (Johannesburg, 2002); the UN General Assembly (UNGA) Resolutions in 2002, 2003 and 2004; the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003); and CBD COP7; and

WELCOMING the decision of the United Nations 59<sup>th</sup> General Assembly *inter alia* “to establish an Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to study issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction”;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

CALLS upon the IUCN Director General, and members of IUCN to facilitate the following actions by states and relevant international organizations, both individually and collectively, to:

- (a) become party to, comply with, and enforce measures associated with, UNCLOS, CBD, the World Heritage Convention, the UN Fish Stocks Agreement (FSA), the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS) and its Agreements, the UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) Compliance Agreement, and the International Maritime Organization, as well as regional agreements that have complementary aims, and to implement non-binding instruments such as the *FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fishing* and international plans of action;
- (b) further develop expert processes within IUCN in order to contribute to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group established by the UNGA and to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Protected Areas established by the CBD, to identify gaps and deficiencies in existing governance arrangements, and to recommend options for improved governance arrangements to overcome such gaps and deficiencies for the better conservation and management of marine biodiversity beyond national jurisdiction;
- (c) consider the development and adoption within the UNCLOS framework of new international

instruments and/or additional mechanisms, tools and approaches for the effective governance, protection, restoration and sustainable management of marine biological diversity and productivity in the high seas;

- (d) investigate the development of new mechanisms under the World Heritage Convention and other relevant instruments to enable the recognition and protection of sites of outstanding universal value in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction;
- (e) take immediate action to prevent, deter and eliminate illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing and ensure that fishing activities are conducted in a manner consistent with state responsibilities for the conservation of living marine resources and the protection of biodiversity under international law;
- (f) agree to upgrade urgently regional fisheries management organizations to conform to the principles set forth in the UN FSA, the *FAO Code of Conduct*, and the CBD, notably that fisheries management takes into account and minimizes the impacts on and protects the well-being of the entire ecosystem and incorporates an ecosystem-based and precautionary approach to fisheries management;
- (g) urgently explore ways in which existing rules and mechanisms can be more effectively implemented or strengthened to ensure enforcement of internationally agreed rules and standards for ships where the flag state fails to control its domestically registered ships in accordance with its international legal obligations;
- (h) cooperate to establish representative networks of marine protected areas beyond national jurisdiction, consistent with international law, and to develop the scientific and legal basis for their establishment and contribution to a global representative network by 2012; and
- (i) support marine scientific research, particularly capacity-building collaborative research, to enhance understanding of high-seas biological diversity and productivity and ecological processes and to ensure the sustainability of human activities.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Japan, provided the following statement for the record:

*Although Japan can support some parts of this resolution such as the idea to implement measures to eliminate the illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing, we cannot support the other parts of this resolution. We believe that it is the responsibility of regional fisheries management organizations to conduct conservation and management measures that are appropriate in view of the characteristics of each region. We should recognize that most of the issues mentioned in this resolution are already being dealt with by many regional fisheries management organizations.*

*Also, we believe that all marine resources, both within and beyond national jurisdiction, should be used in a sustainable manner, with due consideration to marine environment, on a scientific basis. The issue of marine protected areas has not been well discussed what types of measures are appropriate in order to conserve marine environment. Further, the influence of fishery activities to the environment has not been discussed. Therefore, Japan cannot support this Resolution.*

The Ministry of Environment and Forests, Turkey, provided the following statement for the record:

*Turkey is not a party to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). Turkey objects to making any reference to the mentioned Convention.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.065 A landscape/seascape approach to conservation**

RECALLING the outcome of the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Park Congress (Durban, 2003) concerning the importance of a global system of protected areas linked to the surrounding landscapes and seascapes, and the crucial role of landscape/seascape policies and plans as means for spreading the benefits of protected areas beyond their boundaries;

AWARE of the provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species and the UNESCO-MAB World Network of Biosphere Reserves in favour of the Ecosystem Approach and means of protecting biodiversity in the wider landscape/seascape;

NOTING that, notwithstanding the impressive 11.5 percent terrestrial coverage already achieved by the global protected areas network, most of the world's biodiversity exists outside of protected areas and depends on effective biological connectivity and ecological networking;

RECOGNIZING that the landscape/seascape approach includes measures to protect and add value to the biological and cultural diversity of whole territories and seascapes, as demonstrated by initiatives such as the Project APE (Apennine Park of Europe) in Italy, the Regional Natural Parks of France, the National Parks of the UK and the Biosphere Reserves of Spain;

NOTING that many such initiatives involve the use of IUCN Management Category V protected areas (Protected Landscapes and Seascapes);

FURTHER NOTING that the landscape/seascape approach can help restore the relationship between people and places, to strengthen local identities and cultures, and to enhance the awareness and capacity of local communities to manage their natural resources and conserve their natural and cultural heritage;

STRESSING that much is still to be understood about the relationship between biological and cultural diversity in the landscape/seascape, in particular with regard to mobility and other traditional patterns of resource use that enhance biodiversity through biological connectivity, and human livelihoods and cultures through social connectivity;

RECALLING the European Landscape Convention of the Council of Europe (Florence, 2000), which states that the “landscape has to be recognized as an essential component of people's surroundings, a powerful expression of the diversity of their shared cultural and natural heritage and a foundation of their identity”;

CONSIDERING that the implementation of that Convention's principles depends on effective and equitable forms of governance at the landscape/seascape level and strong links between protected area and landscape/seascape policies, and that it can promote new alliances between people and nature; and

RECOGNIZING that such alliances are crucial in all regions of the world and in places in Europe and the Mediterranean where biodiversity depends on long and complex processes of human interactions with nature, and it can be demonstrated that landscape/seascape diversity reflects a tight intertwining of natural and cultural values;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS upon IUCN members, national and regional governments and civil society at large to develop innovative governance systems and strategic programmes fostering the integration of protected areas in their landscapes/seascapes, strengthening transboundary cooperation, enhancing the engagement of relevant communities and promoting the conservation of both biological and cultural diversity;
2. EXHORTS interested parties to adhere to the European Landscape Convention and to demonstrate its effective implementation in protected areas and their regional contexts, integrating nature conservation with effective enhancement of their landscape/seascapes;
3. URGES IUCN to play a much more active role in assisting IUCN members to draw the full benefits of the landscape/seascape approach by:
  - (a) clarifying and articulating what the landscape/seascape approach entails and developing/disseminating examples of relevant policies, plans, methods and tools;
  - (b) promoting exchanges of experience and networking about IUCN members and partners that have developed and implemented policies and practices inspired by the landscape/seascape approach;

- (c) reviewing lessons learned and potential for improvement, in particular with regard to landscapes/seascapes crucial for biodiversity conservation and sustainable livelihoods;
- (d) adopting a formal statement about the landscape/seascape approach, including advice on governance mechanisms that help integrate protected areas and other forms of conservation within the landscape/seascape; and
- (e) advocating the approach in national and international policies, supporting transboundary cooperation and fostering the development of national and international enabling frameworks; and

4. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to develop Secretariat capacity and specific initiatives in support of the above, in association with the IUCN Commission on Ecosystem Management, the IUCN Commission on Environmental, Economic and Social Policy, and the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Japan, provided the following statement for the record:

*Protected areas should be established based on scientific evidence and after careful consideration regarding its necessity among all relevant sectors and stakeholders.*

**3.066 The protection of seamounts, deep-sea corals and other vulnerable deep-sea habitats from destructive fishing practices, including bottom trawling, on the high seas**

RECOGNIZING recent scientific investigations documenting previously undiscovered species, great species diversity, and very high endemism rates in deep-sea ecosystems;

AWARE that destructive fishing practices, including deep-sea bottom-trawling, represent the most serious and immediate threat to seamounts, deep-sea coral, and other deep-sea habitats;

ACKNOWLEDGING that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) provides the overarching legal framework for high-seas governance, including the conservation and management of the living resources and the protection and preservation of the marine environment, and recognizes that the area of the seabed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, as well as its resources, are the common heritage of mankind;

RECOGNIZING that bottom-trawl fishing is completely unregulated in extensive areas of the high seas, and few of the Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMOs) or other arrangements that have jurisdiction to control such fishing have done so to protect sensitive habitats;

WELCOMING HOWEVER the regulatory steps taken by the North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission and the Convention on Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources to protect sensitive deep-sea marine ecosystems, including closures of some specific areas to bottom-trawling and static gear;

FURTHER RECALLING Decision VII/5 *Marine and coastal biological diversity* of the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (Kuala Lumpur, 2004), which stressed the need for rapid action to address threats to the marine biodiversity of areas such as seamounts, hydrothermal vents, coldwater corals and other vulnerable marine ecosystems and features beyond national jurisdiction, and called upon the United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) and other relevant international and regional organizations to “urgently take the necessary short-term, medium-term and long-term measures to eliminate/avoid destructive practices, consistent with international law, on a scientific basis, including the application of precaution” through, for example, on a case by case basis, the “interim prohibition of destructive practices adversely impacting the marine biological diversity associated with [these] areas...”;

RECALLING numerous IUCN Resolutions and Recommendations, beginning in 1972, calling on

states to end the use of destructive fishing gear and practices and curtail unsustainable international fisheries, e.g., 11.16 (Banff, 1972), 12.2 (Kinshasa, 1975), 14.7 (Ashkabad, 1978), 19.61 (Buenos Aires, 1994), 1.16 (Montreal, 1996); to apply the Precautionary Principle to the conservation and management of high-seas fisheries, e.g. 12.8 (Kinshasa, 1975), 19.55 and 19.56 (Buenos Aires, 1994); and to ratify and implement international agreements designed to prevent, deter, and eliminate unregulated fishing and to apply ecosystem and precautionary approaches to fisheries conservation and management, e.g. 1.17 and 1.76 (Montreal, 1996), 2.78 (Amman, 2000);

FURTHER RECALLING IUCN Resolution 2.20 *Conservation of marine biodiversity* highlighting the need for conservation of marine biodiversity, and adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

TAKING NOTE of growing international concern over threats to vulnerable deep-sea ecosystems, notably at the 2003 Defying Ocean’s End Conference, the 2003 V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress, and the 2003 Deep Sea Fisheries Conference, as the protection of deep-sea biodiversity is a matter of interest to all nations and peoples;

NOTING the Consensus Statement issued in February 2004 by over 1000 marine scientists from around the world calling for swift action to protect imperilled deep-sea coral and other ecosystems at the annual meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, and urging an immediate moratorium on bottom trawling on the high seas;

ENCOURAGED by increasing recognition by governments of the urgent need to protect seamounts, deep-sea corals and other vulnerable deep-sea habitats, e.g. at the UNGA in 2002, 2003 and 2004; the 2002, 2003 and 2004 meetings of the UN Informal Consultative Process on Oceans and the Law of the Sea, and the 2003 Ministerial Meeting of the OSPAR Commission under the Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic;

NOTING the resolution on sustainable fisheries adopted by the 59<sup>th</sup> session of the UNGA calling upon states “to take action urgently, and consider on

a case-by-case basis, and on a scientific basis, including the application of the precautionary approach, the interim prohibition of destructive fishing practices, including bottom trawling that has adverse impacts on vulnerable marine ecosystems” and calling upon regional fisheries management organizations to “urgently adopt in their regulatory areas appropriate conservation and management measures in accordance with international law to address the impact of destructive fishing practices including bottom trawling that has adverse impacts on vulnerable marine ecosystems”; and

APPRECIATING IUCN’s participation at a technical level in the UNGA’s consideration of the protection of marine biodiversity from destructive fishing practices, including bottom-trawling, on the high seas;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November, 2004:**

REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to promote and strive to ensure the conservation of seamounts, deep-sea corals and other vulnerable deep-sea habitats by:

- (a) calling upon members of regional fisheries management organizations or arrangements without the competence to regulate bottom fisheries and the impacts of fishing on vulnerable marine ecosystems to expand the competence, where appropriate, of their organizations or arrangements in this regard;
- (b) calling upon states to urgently cooperate to establish new Regional Fisheries Management Organizations or arrangements, where necessary and appropriate, with the competence to regulate bottom fisheries and the impacts of fishing on vulnerable marine ecosystem in areas where no such relevant organization or arrangement exists;
- (c) calling upon states to effect controls, consistent with international law, over their vessels, nationals and ports, to eliminate destructive fishing practices including unregulated bottom-trawling on the high seas;
- (d) calling upon the UNGA at its 60<sup>th</sup> session, for areas not covered by RFMOs and/or other

management arrangements with the legal competence to manage bottom fisheries, to urgently adopt a resolution calling for an interim prohibition on high-seas bottom-trawling, until such time as a legally binding regime is developed and adopted to conserve and protect high-seas biodiversity from the impacts of destructive fishing practices including bottom-trawling and protect biodiversity, consistent with the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea (1982), the UN Fish Stocks Agreement (1995), the Food and Agriculture Organization’s (FAO) Compliance Agreement (1993), the Convention on Biological Diversity (1992), the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (1995) and the FAO International Plan of Action to prevent, deter and eliminate Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported Fishing (2001);

- (e) calling upon the UNGA at its 61<sup>st</sup> session in 2006 to adopt a resolution calling for the elimination of destructive fishing practices, and for an interim prohibition on high-seas bottom-trawling in areas covered by RFMOs and other management arrangements, until such time as effective conservation and management measures to protect the deep-sea environment have been adopted in accordance with international law;
- (f) ensuring that the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* is adequately resourced to maintain its active involvement in international fora, including the UNGA, which address destructive fishing practices; and
- (g) assisting in the organization of an ocean summit at the appropriate time.

The Government of Canada provided the following statement for the record:

*Canada is very concerned about destructive fishing practices, as is everyone at this Congress. The preamble to this Motion summarizes the shared concerns about this issue well.*

*However, there are differences of opinion at the Congress and in the world community about the best way forward to reduce and eliminate destructive fishing practices on the high seas.*

*Canada indicated within the contact group that we would have to have some further internal discussion on the two options put forward [Editor's note: for operative paragraphs 1(d) and 1(e)], to see whether we could support either of these.*

*After such reflection we are not able to support either of the options – we simply do not feel that a moratorium on high-seas trawling is an option which should be pursued at this time. The recent UNGA discussion spent long hours on this and developed wording like that in operative paragraphs 1(a) and 1(b) of this Motion, which we strongly support – and we feel that the next steps are to work along the lines of the GA resolution.*

*We believe that it is extremely important and urgent for states to ensure that their fishing fleets are adequately regulated, and for regional organizations with mandates for fisheries management and marine conservation to ensure that their mandates cover destructive fishing practices – mandates should be upgraded where necessary. States and regional organizations should ensure that fisheries management is consistent with the UN fish stocks agreement and with the FAO Code of Conduct, both of which insist on an ecosystem approach and a precautionary approach to fisheries management.*

*Accordingly we support paragraphs 1(a) to 1(c) and 1(f) of this Motion but do not support 1(d) or 1(e).*

The Government of Iceland provided the following statement for the record:

*Iceland, being a responsible fisheries nation, considers it important to respond to vulnerable marine ecosystems located beyond and within national jurisdiction. Iceland has worked on this issue with other states within the Regional fisheries management organizations in its region and was a party to an agreement within The North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission, at its last meeting, to close five seamounts within its area.*

*A call from the IUCN upon states to act in relevant fora for an action to be taken within a defined timetable to address the issue of vulnerable marine ecosystems is a reasonable way for the IUCN to communicate its concern.*

*In the working group on the motion, a consensus could not be reached as some of the participants would not accept to use a text carefully negotiated at the UN General Assembly that defines the problem to be addressed, by whom it should be done and on what basis.*

*The UN text, paragraph 66, reads: "calls upon states, either by themselves or through regional fisheries management organizations or arrangements, where these are competent to do so, to take action urgently, and consider on a case by case basis, and on a scientific basis, including the application of the precautionary approach, the interim prohibition of destructive fishing practices, including bottom trawling that has adverse impacts on vulnerable marine ecosystems, including seamounts, hydrothermal vents and cold water corals located beyond national jurisdiction, until such time as appropriate conservation and management measures have been adopted in accordance with international law".*

*Iceland regrets that a consensus on such a call could not be reached at this Congress. Iceland is of the view that such a call, endorsed by both NGOs and the majority of states that conduct fisheries, would have sent a much stronger message on the urgency of action to states and relevant international fora than the one we have now. It was for this reason that Iceland abstained from voting on this motion.*

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Japan provided the following statement for the record:

*Demanding a general moratorium that only applies to bottom-trawling is inconsistent with the basic idea of this year's United Nations resolution that "calls upon states to consider on a case-by-case basis, and on a scientific basis, the interim prohibition of destructive fishing practices".*

*Further, issues on fisheries regulation should be discussed in such organizations as Food and Agriculture Organization or regional fisheries management organizations with enough scientific knowledge and experience. It is not appropriate to discuss fishery topics in the United Nations General Assembly as there is no expert on fisheries.*

*The Japanese basic point of view is that all marine resources, both within and beyond national jurisdic-*

tion, should be used in a sustainable manner on a scientific basis, with due consideration for marine environment. This issue of bottom trawling regulation should be discussed from this viewpoint.

Thus, Japan cannot support this Resolution.

The Ministry of Environment, Norway, indicated its support for the positions taken by Canada, Iceland and Japan.

The Ministry of Environment and Forests, Turkey provided the following statement for the record:

*Turkey is not a party to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). Turkey objects to making any reference to the mentioned Convention.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.067 Strengthening stakeholder participation in fisheries management**

RECALLING Resolution 2.21 *IUCN Marine Component Programme* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000) and Recommendations V.1 *Strengthening institutional and societal capacities for protected area management in the 21<sup>st</sup> century*, V.2 *Strengthening individual and group capacities for protected area management in the 21<sup>st</sup> century* and V.16 *Good governance of protected areas* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003);

RECALLING that the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) aims to “promote the peaceful uses of the seas and oceans, the equitable and efficient utilization of their resources, the conservation of their living resources, and the study, protection and preservation of the marine environment” (UNCLOS Preamble);

NOTING the increasing importance of the work of the IUCN Marine Programme;

RECOGNIZING the socio-economic importance of marine resources to the planet’s human population and especially coastal communities;

EMPHASIZING the need for increasing coherence between existing programmes and conventions related to fisheries management and the marine environment;

EMPHASIZING also the importance of taking into account the knowledge of all stakeholders, including fishers, in developing and implementing marine conservation programmes;

RECOGNIZING that fisheries are directly dependent upon the health of the marine environment;

TAKING NOTE of the global recognition of the need for stakeholder participation in fisheries management;

CONSIDERING that the effective regulation of fisheries is important for the conservation of marine biological diversity and productivity; and

RECOGNIZING that involvement of fishers in the development of effective fisheries regulations and their compliance with those regulations is critical to attaining sustainable fisheries;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the various components of IUCN to work more closely with fisheries authorities (national and regional), to ensure that all stakeholders, including fishers, are involved in initiatives and/or actions related to fisheries and ocean management;
2. REQUESTS IUCN to encourage the involvement of all stakeholders, including fishers, in research to improve the protection of the marine environment; and
3. CALLS ON IUCN to promote transparency in fisheries management by requesting all fisheries management authorities to engage in full stakeholder consultation and participation, including environment organizations, in fisheries management processes.

The Ministry of Environment and Forests, Turkey, provided the following statement for the record:

*The Republic of Turkey is not a party to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). Turkey objects to making any reference to the said Convention.*

### **3.068 Undersea noise pollution**

RECOGNIZING that anthropogenic ocean noise, depending on source and intensity, is a form of pollution, comprised of energy, that may degrade habitat and have adverse effects on marine life ranging from disturbance to injury and mortality;

CONCERNED that, over the last century, noise levels in the world's oceans have increased as a result of human activities such as oil, gas and mineral exploration and production, vessel traffic, and military testing and training;

DISTURBED by reports of mass strandings and deaths of cetaceans coincident with the use of military sonar and with the use of technologies in mineral exploration, and by experimental evidence of physiological and behavioural impacts of sound on several species of fish;

AWARE that some types of anthropogenic noise can travel hundreds and even thousands of miles underwater and, like other forms of pollution, are not restricted by national boundaries;

WELCOMING steps taken by governments to alleviate the impact of anthropogenic noise on marine species, but noting that certain sources of intense noise may not presently be subject to mitigation and that few protected areas are managed for noise impacts;

RECOGNIZING that further research on the effects and mitigation of anthropogenic noise on marine species is urgently needed and must be conducted to the highest standards of science and public credibility, avoiding conflicts of interest;

MINDFUL that the International Maritime Organization, in its *Guidelines for the Designation of Special Areas and the Identification of Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas*, has identified shipping noise as

a pollutant that can adversely affect the marine environment and living resources of the sea;

NOTING that Resolution 1998-6 of the International Whaling Commission (IWC) identified the impacts of anthropogenic noise as a priority topic for investigation within its Scientific Committee, and that the Scientific Committee, in its report to the 56<sup>th</sup> meeting of the IWC, concluded that military sonar, seismic exploration, and other noise sources such as shipping pose a significant and increasing threat to cetaceans, both acute and chronic, and made a series of recommendations to member governments regarding the regulation of anthropogenic noise;

APPLAUDING Resolution 5 *Effects of Noise and of Vessels* adopted by the 4<sup>th</sup> Meeting of Parties to the Agreement on the Conservation of Small Cetaceans of the Baltic and North Seas (ASCOBANS), and Resolution 2.16 *Assessment and Impact Assessment of Man-Made Noise* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Meeting of Parties to the Agreement on the Conservation of Cetaceans of the Black Sea, Mediterranean Sea and Contiguous Atlantic Area (ACCOBAMS);

RECALLING that the IUCN Species Survival Commission (SSC) Cetacean Specialist Group, in its current *Conservation Action Plan for Dolphins, Whales and Porpoises*, has identified the rise of ocean noise as a threat to cetaceans and has observed that such noise is likely to increase unless serious steps are taken to curtail it; and

FURTHER RECALLING IUCN's strong commitment to the conservation of marine species and habitat, as reflected in Resolution 2.20 *Conservation of marine biodiversity* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), and Recommendations 1.17 *Coastal and Marine Conservation and Management* and 1.37 *Marine Protected Areas* adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996);

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, with the assistance of the Union's members, Commissions, and Council, to identify and implement measures to promote among world

- governments the reduction of anthropogenic ocean noise, such as by drawing this resolution to the attention of the secretariats of, and meetings of Contracting Parties to, UNEP Regional Seas Programmes, UNEP Governing Council, and other relevant intergovernmental organizations, particularly those with whom IUCN enjoys observer status, and by keeping Union members informed of progress on this issue;
2. FURTHER REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to encourage IUCN members and Commissions to support and conduct further research on the effects and mitigation of anthropogenic noise on marine species, to ensure that such research is conducted to the highest standards of science and public credibility, avoiding conflicts of interest, and to encourage the application of the results of research in mitigating anthropogenic noise pollution;
  3. CALLS ON the IUCN constituency to recognize that, when there is reason to expect that harmful effects on biota may be caused by such noise, lack of full scientific certainty should not be used as a reason for postponing measures to prevent or minimize such effects;
  4. FURTHER CALLS ON:
    - (a) the SSC, in cooperation with its specialist groups, to take account of noise pollution as a potential impact on species and biodiversity when applying the *IUCN Red List* categories and criteria and to develop research projects and management recommendations that advance the conservation of marine species in light of such pollution;
    - (b) the World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA) to consider anthropogenic noise in all its work related to marine protected areas and refuges and specifically in its assessments of the conservation status of World Heritage sites and in its efforts to implement the revised *Programme of Work on marine and coastal biological diversity* adopted by decision VII/5 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Conference of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (Kuala Lumpur, 2004); and
    - (c) the Commission on Environmental Law (CEL) to make recommendations on legal and policy issues arising out of the international management of undersea noise pollution, and to counsel IUCN members, governments, and intergovernmental organizations on such issues, particularly in the drafting of legal instruments;
  5. ENTREATS IUCN member governments, through the mechanisms available to them under domestic and international law, including the development of legal instruments to:
    - (a) monitor for and investigate, in a publicly open, inclusive, and transparent manner, the impacts on marine species, including but not limited to mass strandings and deaths, that are associated with the use of intense anthropogenic noise;
    - (b) encourage the development of alternative technologies and require the use of best-available control techniques and other mitigation measures in reducing impacts from individual noise sources;
    - (c) consider how to limit the use of powerful noise sources until their short-term and long-term effects are better understood, and, to the maximum extent possible, to avoid the use of such sources in habitat of vulnerable species and in areas where marine mammals or endangered species may be concentrated;
    - (d) in the case of military active sonar, act with particular urgency to reduce impacts on beaked whales, and other potentially vulnerable species, by restricting training to low-risk areas, and by working diligently toward the development of international standards that regulate its use;
    - (e) consider noise restrictions in their management guidelines for marine protected areas; and
    - (f) work together with national and international non-governmental organizations and with the scientific community in accomplishing these goals; and

6. URGES IUCN member governments that are:

- (a) Member States of the United Nations to work through the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and other authorities, and members of the International Maritime Organization to work through the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL 73/78) and other relevant instruments and bodies, to develop mechanisms for the control of undersea noise;
- (b) Member States of the European Union (EU) to recognize under Article 12 of the Habitats Directive (Council Directive 92/43/EEC) that underwater noise is a potential source of disturbance to marine species listed on Annex IV(a) and to ensure that the EU's *Marine Strategy* addresses the regulation of harmful noise in the marine environment; and
- (c) Parties to UNEP Regional Seas Agreements, and to other regional marine agreements and conventions, to include the control of anthropogenic noise pollution in their strategies, action plans, and/or measures for the preservation of habitats and the conservation of marine biological diversity.

The Ministry of Environment, Norway provided the following statement for the record:

*We think the resolution is premature and the extent of the problem first should be identified.*

The Ministry of Environment and Forests, Turkey provided the following statement for the record:

*Turkey is not a party to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). Turkey objects to making any reference to the mentioned Convention.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*The United States shares the underlying concerns with the potential effects of anthropogenic ocean sound on marine life and would like a number of clarifying points included in the Record.*

- *We recognize that some anthropogenic ocean sound may have adverse effects, ranging from chronic to acute, on marine life.*
- *The United States is a leader in funding research on all aspects of the issue.*
- *The United States is a leader in implementing science-based management programs to assess and mitigate the adverse effects of some anthropogenic sound on marine mammals and endangered and threatened species.*
- *The United States supports continued reliance upon science in making regulatory decisions about activities associated with anthropogenic ocean sound.*
- *The United States encourages an international approach to advance scientific understanding of this issue and to promote science-based means of addressing adverse effects.*

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.069 Status of floating atomic power stations in the world's oceans**

NOTING WITH CONCERN that the construction of the first floating atomic power station in the world is expected to be completed in 2005 in Severodvinsk (Arkhangelskaya oblast of the Russian Federation) with governmental support, and that talks with several countries are under way on the terms of leasing of such stations;

CONSIDERING that any additional input of artificial radionuclides in the ocean is liable to cause a threat to biodiversity and to legitimate uses of the sea;

AWARE that any atomic power station inevitably represents a powerful source of radioactive and thermal discharges and emissions to its surrounding environment;

RECALLING the need to prevent the proliferation of fissile materials in the world for the sake of promoting global security, including the reduction of the threat of international terrorism; and

RECALLING FURTHER that any deliberate disposal at sea of wastes or other matter from vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea is regulated worldwide by the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter (London, 1972), and that such disposal at sea of all radioactive wastes is prohibited in accordance with Annex I of this convention as amended by Resolution LC.51(16) of November 1993;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES the Government of the Russian Federation to renounce all plans to construct floating atomic power stations and instead to make increased use of opportunities for developing alternative clean and safe sources of energy for ensuring power supply to remote regions;
2. RECALLS the Government of the Russian Federation's commitment to lift its reservation to Resolution LC.51(16) whereby Annexes I and II to the London Convention, 1972 were amended to prohibit disposal at sea of all radioactive wastes;
3. CALLS UPON the Government of the Russian Federation to act in accordance with this commitment, and to lift expeditiously its reservation to Resolution LC.51(16);
4. ALSO CALLS UPON all states which have not yet done so to ratify the London Convention, 1972 and its 1996 Protocol;
5. URGES all states to refrain from considering the use of floating atomic power stations from any country, including the purchase of power, and to inform competent international organizations of their unwillingness to accept such floating atomic power stations in the vicinity of their territorial seas, their Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs), as well as internal waters;

6. CALLS UPON all relevant international organizations to review any plan for the building and use of floating atomic power stations with the aim of preventing the proliferation of fissile materials as well as marine pollution;
7. CALLS UPON the Contracting Parties to the London Convention, 1972, as well as relevant regional instruments (including the UNEP Regional Seas Programmes, the OSPAR Commission for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic, the Baltic Marine Environment Protection Commission (HELCOM), the Inuit Circumpolar Conference, and the Arctic Council, among others) to consider the compatibility of their provisions with plans to build, lease or otherwise deploy floating atomic power stations; and
8. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to draw this resolution to the attention of the Government of the Russian Federation, the secretariats of and meetings of Contracting Parties to the London Convention 1972, UNEP Regional Seas Programmes, UNEP Governing Council and other relevant intergovernmental organizations, particularly those with whom IUCN enjoys observer status, and to keep Union members informed of progress on this issue as a matter of urgency during the 2005–2008 intersessional period.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.070 Environmental protection of the Mediterranean Sea from the risk of maritime traffic**

RECOGNIZING that the Mediterranean region, because of its distinctive geomorphology and history, is one of the richest areas of biological and landscape diversity in the world, with unique ecosystems and endemism, which makes it a global biodiversity hotspot;

NOTING that the Mediterranean is a closed sea with a water exchange period of 80 years, where water temperature and climatic conditions make the risk of pollution particularly dangerous;

CONSIDERING the importance of the Mediterranean Sea for global maritime traffic;

UNDERLINING the important role of the Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment and the Coastal Region of the Mediterranean (Barcelona Convention) and its specific protocols and of the International Maritime Organization in providing support to Parties in dealing with issues related to maritime traffic risks, prevention and response to accidents;

TAKING INTO ACCOUNT the *Naples Declaration*, agreed by IUCN Mediterranean members in June 2004, particularly where this requests a renewed and enhanced effort for implementation of the Barcelona Convention, encouraging states to ratify and implement the Convention's protocols especially those on navigational safety, on Specially Protected Areas and the *Strategic Action Plan on Biodiversity* (SAP-BIO);

RECOGNIZING the important role played by IUCN in deepening knowledge on transboundary environmental issues and issues related to the high seas, in raising awareness of these issues, and in empowering members and other parties with this knowledge; and

RECOGNIZING the increased attention of IUCN to Mediterranean issues, for instance through its establishment of the IUCN Centre for Mediterranean Cooperation;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:

- (a) assess the current and future threats to Mediterranean biodiversity arising from maritime traffic through the Mediterranean Sea, including with the assistance of the Specialist Group on Ocean Law and Governance of the IUCN Commission on Environmental

Law, and to propose appropriate forms of action drawing on existing international agreements;

- (b) propose pilot actions and support the activities of IUCN Mediterranean members in the context of international agreements focused on this topic; and
- (c) raise in relevant international fora, including the International Maritime Organization, and as appropriate, the United Nations General Assembly, the issues related to environmental protection of the Mediterranean Sea from the risk of maritime traffic.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.071 International cooperation on forest management**

RECALLING Resolutions 1.20 *Biological Diversity and Forests* and 1.21 *Forest Concessions* of the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996) and Resolution 2.39 *Corruption in the forest sector* of the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

RE-EMPHASIZING that:

- (a) forests play a critical role in maintaining biodiversity and embody complex ecological processes that are the basis for the present and potential capacity to provide resources to satisfy a wide range of human needs and environmental services, and as such their sustainable use and conservation are of ongoing concern; and

- (b) the maintenance of forest ecosystems is critical to the protection of these needs and services and to the conservation of biodiversity well beyond their boundaries;

NOTING the outcome of the United Nations Conference for the Negotiation of a Successor Agreement to the International Tropical Timber Agreement, Geneva, Switzerland, 26–30 July 2004; and the further negotiations to be held in Geneva, 21–25 February 2005;

FURTHER NOTING the report of the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF) Ad Hoc Expert Group's 7–10 September 2004 meeting on *Consideration with a View to Recommending the Parameters of a Mandate for Developing a Legal Framework on all Types of Forests*;

WELCOMING the upcoming country-led initiative that will build on the technical and scientific advice already provided by the above-mentioned Ad Hoc Expert Group and which will be held in Guadalajara, Mexico, on 25–28 January 2005 in support of the upcoming fifth session of the UNFF to be held in New York, 16–27 May 2005; and

RECOGNIZING IUCN's contributions to the Collaborative Partnership on Forests;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to ensure the Union's continued participation in, and active role at, regular meetings of the UNFF, the ITTO, and any fora that may result as an outcome of the proceedings mentioned above; and
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, in cooperation with the other components of IUCN, to:
  - (a) widely distribute the results of IUCN work, for example under the Forest Landscape Restoration Initiative, to those fora;
  - (b) further the future work and synergies of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests as well as the Country-Led Initiative in support of the fifth session of the UNFF;

- (c) contribute knowledge for assessing existing regional and international instruments and processes that would determine the nature of an international arrangement on forests; and

- (d) take into account any reports prepared by the UNFF, whether arising from the Ad Hoc Expert Group or otherwise, which relate to the feasibility of an international legal framework on forests.

### **3.072 Legal aspects of the sustainable use of soils**

RECALLING that one of the objectives of the International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) since its founding in 1948 was the establishment of laws and treaties for the protection of nature;

RECOGNIZING the important contributions made by IUCN since 1965 towards establishing the field of environmental law;

NOTING the significant and substantial work done by the IUCN Environmental Law Programme (ELP), through the Commission on Environmental Law's Specialist Group on Sustainable Use of Soil in implementing Resolution 2.59 *Legal aspects of the sustainable use of soils* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), in cooperation with the soil science community, for the improvement of environmental law and policy for the sustainable use of soils, particularly in regard to the ecological functions of soil for the conservation of biodiversity and the maintenance of human life, including:

- (a) Publication of IUCN Environmental Policy and Law Paper (EPLP) No. 45 – *Legal and Institutional Frameworks for Sustainable Soils*;
- (b) Publication in 2004 of EPLP No. 52 – *Drafting Legislation for Sustainable Soils: A Guide*;
- (c) Communicating widely the outcomes of the IUCN ELP Sustainable Use of Soil programme among the international environmental law and soil-science communities and receiving

substantial support and encouragement for the introduction of a global instrument for the sustainable use of soil; and

- (d) Having undertaken the necessary preliminary investigation work to now proceed to the preparation of various options for an international instrument for the sustainable use of soil; and

ACKNOWLEDGING that a specific global environmental law instrument for the sustainable use of soils is now justified;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to work with IUCN members to prepare outlines of the various options for a global legal instrument for the sustainable use of soils, as set out in Section 5 of EPLP No. 45, to be considered for implementation by IUCN;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to continue the effective communication of the outcomes of the Sustainable Use of Soil programme among the environmental law and soil-science communities and to prepare further legal guidelines and explanatory material on the ecological needs of soil and their ecological functions for the conservation of biodiversity and the maintenance of human life, as necessary to support the introduction of a global instrument for sustainable use of soil; and
3. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to continue efforts with interested and desirous countries for the development of national legislation for sustainable use of soil, in particular working with developing nations on the improvement and reform of their national soil legislation, contributing to institutional capacity building and assisting in the development of national environmental policy and strategies.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States voted against this motion.*

### **3.073 Conservation of medicinal plants**

RECOGNIZING the fundamental importance of medicinal plants to local and traditional systems of health care, as well as to the present and future discovery and development of new medicines;

CONSCIOUS of the current and increasing importance of medicinal plants and the herbal products supply-chain to local livelihoods and national economies;

ALARMED by the present and increasing threat to medicinal plant species survival from overharvest, loss of habitat, and other threats to species and ecosystems;

RECALLING the *Chiang Mai Declaration – Saving Lives by Saving Plants* signed on 26 March 1988 by the members of the Chiang Mai International Consultation on the Conservation of Medicinal Plants, convened by IUCN, the World Health Organization (WHO), and the World Wide Fund For Nature (WWF), which was followed in 1993 by the WHO/IUCN/WWF *Guidelines on the Conservation of Medicinal Plants*;

NOTING the efforts of the Medicinal Plant Specialist Group, established in 1994 by the IUCN Species Survival Commission (SSC), to address these threats; the relevant efforts of the joint IUCN/WWF support of the TRAFFIC programme focus on medicinal species in international trade, and the contributions of IUCN regional and species programmes to medicinal plant conservation;

FURTHER NOTING that the IUCN General Assembly/World Conservation Congress has acknowledged medicinal use as an important value of species and ecosystems in the following Resolutions and Recommendations: 15/11 *Tropical Moist Forests* (Christchurch, 1981), 19.66 *Opening of the Tapón del Darien* (Buenos Aires, 1994), 2.55 *Millennium Ecosystem Assessment*, 2.63 *Illegal and/or unsustainable trade of wildlife species among and from the Mekong riparian countries*, and 2.88 *Establishment of an Ecological Corridor in the Americas* (Amman, 2000);

ACKNOWLEDGING the importance of efforts to conserve and sustainably use medicinal plants

through the broader plant conservation targets identified by the *Global Strategy for Plant Conservation*, endorsed by the World Conservation Congress at its 2<sup>nd</sup> Session in Amman, October 2000 (Resolution 2.25 *Conservation of Plants*), and adopted by the 6<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity on 19 April 2002, in The Hague (Decision VI/9);

AWARE of the need to revise and update the 1993 *Guidelines on the Conservation of Medicinal Plants* to include significant new challenges and changes in approach to conservation and sustainable use; and

WELCOMING the revision of the *Guidelines* undertaken by WHO, WWF, TRAFFIC, and IUCN in consultation with more than 600 stakeholders worldwide;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. SUPPORTS the revision of the 1993 *Guidelines on the Conservation of Medicinal Plants* as a joint undertaking of WHO, WWF, TRAFFIC, and IUCN in consultation with a broad spectrum of stakeholders;
2. URGES the herbal products and pharmaceuticals industries, donors, development aid agencies, national governments, conservation and rural development NGOs, and other stakeholders, to endorse and implement the revised *Guidelines*; and
3. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General and the SSC to provide technical and scientific assistance to this process and institutional partnership, and especially to civil society and local communities, where this is possible within funding and other constraints, in order to complete the revision, and to publish and make widely available the revised *Guidelines*.

**3.074 Implementing the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity***

BEARING IN MIND that since the publication of the *World Conservation Strategy* in 1980, IUCN has been a pioneer in promoting understanding of sustainable use as a tool to benefit both conservation of nature and human development;

ACKNOWLEDGING Resolution 2.29 *IUCN Policy Statement on Sustainable Use of Wild Living Resources* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

RECALLING that the said Resolution calls upon the IUCN Secretariat to report on the progress achieved in implementing the terms of the Policy Statement;

NOTING also Recommendation 2.92 *Indigenous peoples, sustainable use of natural resources, and international trade* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

RECOGNIZING with satisfaction the part played by stakeholders, including IUCN, in the preparatory process under the framework of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) in developing the CBD's work on principles and guidelines for sustainable use of biodiversity;

WELCOMING the wide support of Parties to the CBD for this work, as demonstrated by their recent adoption of the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity* at the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of the Parties – COP7 (Kuala Lumpur, 2004);

ACKNOWLEDGING that the 13th Conference of Parties to CITES (Bangkok, 2004) directed the CITES Secretariat to, *inter alia*, incorporate consideration of the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity* into its workplan;

ENVISAGING that the CBD is now in a position to play a leading role in fostering sustainable use

of biological diversity, and, as a result, to take a significant step forward in achieving *Millennium Development Goal* (MDG) number 7 adopted by the United Nations General Assembly, namely to “ensure environmental sustainability” and MDG Target 9 “integrate the principles of sustainable development into country policies and programmes to reverse the losses of environmental resources”;

AWARE of the necessity to promote wide-ranging implementation of the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines*, going hand-in-hand with the development of indicators that provide governments, resource managers and other stakeholders with appropriate means to monitor implementation and effectiveness; and

BELIEVING that IUCN, including its members and Commissions, is able to play a leading role by bringing its experience into the process and advising governments and resource managers as they address the application of the *Principles and Guidelines* to their spheres of responsibility;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. NOTES WITH APPRECIATION the adoption of the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity* by CBD COP7;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to:
  - (a) ensure that the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines*, as well as the *IUCN Policy Statement on Sustainable Use of Wild Living Resources*, are appropriately reflected in all IUCN policies and programmes;
  - (b) promote initiatives which enable relevant components of the Union to work together to develop tools for the implementation of sustainable-use principles in practice, while maintaining a distinctive focal point for forward thinking; and
  - (c) advise the Executive Secretary of the CBD that IUCN stands ready to continue

collaboration in the implementation of recommendations for further development of the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines*, as adopted at COP 7, and recommends that consideration be given to updating the *Principles and Guidelines* in due course, in order to reflect any important developments relating to sustainable development and environmental conservation; and

3. ENCOURAGES IUCN and its members to:
  - (a) report case studies that describe both positive and negative experiences in the implementation and outcomes of sustainable use programmes and to identify lessons learned; and
  - (b) provide these case studies to the CBD Secretariat and other relevant organizations.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States voted against this motion.*

### **3.075 Applying the Precautionary Principle in environmental decision-making and management**

NOTING that the Precautionary Principle, as set out in Principle 15 of the 1992 *Rio Declaration on Environment and Development*, has been widely endorsed in international environmental agreements and declarations and provides guidance for responding to scientific uncertainty;

AWARE that implementation of the Precautionary Principle to anticipate and prevent potential environmental damage presents crucial challenges for environmental governance and management;

RECOGNIZING the fundamental importance of the Precautionary Principle for conservation and sustainable development and prevention of environmental degradation;

DESIRING to promote shared understanding of the Precautionary Principle;

MINDFUL of the need to ensure that the Precautionary Principle is not applied in isolation, but in conjunction with other principles relevant to conservation and sustainable development;

RECALLING Resolution 1.45 *The Precautionary Principle* adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996), and NOTING efforts made by IUCN and its members toward fulfilling Resolution 1.45;

APPRECIATING the engagement of IUCN members and others towards developing guidance on the implementation of the Precautionary Principle;

NOTING concerns raised in *The Precautionary Principle in Biodiversity Conservation and Natural Resource Management*, the report of a workshop held in Manila, June 2004;

DESIRING to encourage more effective and appropriate application of the principle through international and domestic legal frameworks that create legally binding and enforceable obligations for decision-makers in the public and private sectors; and

MINDFUL of discussions concerning various interpretations of the Precautionary Principle;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS ON IUCN members, their representative bodies (e.g. Regional and National Committees), the Commissions, and the IUCN Director General, to:
  - (a) promote and develop tools for the appropriate and effective application of the Precautionary Principle in all areas and at all levels of environmental decision-making for conservation and sustainable development;
  - (b) investigate the relationship of the Precautionary Principle with other principles, such as public participation in decision-

making, intra- and intergenerational equity, and common but differentiated responsibility; and

- (c) promote a greater understanding of the legal application and operational implementation of the Precautionary Principle;

2. CALLS ON IUCN to establish an Inter-Commission Working Group on the Precautionary Principle, working with members representative of regions and disciplines, building on work carried out by IUCN members and others; and

3. FURTHER CALLS ON IUCN to encourage all decision-makers to apply the Precautionary Principle in ways that enhance conservation and sustainable development in all decisions relating to the environment at international and national levels.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.076 Illegal and unsustainable international trade in the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) and Mekong river riparian states**

RECALLING IUCN's commitment to the goal of controlling the unsustainable trade in wildlife species occurring among and from the Mekong riparian states (Resolution 2.63 *Illegal and/or unsustainable trade of wildlife species among and from the Mekong riparian countries*) and managing the unsustainable commercial trade in wild meat (Resolution 2.64 *The unsustainable commercial trade in wild meat*), both adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

COGNISANT of IUCN's Mission which includes the statement that any use of natural resources should be equitable and ecologically sustainable;

NOTING ASEAN's commitment through the *Yan-gon Resolution on Sustainable Development* to "sustainably manage the rich biodiversity resources of ASEAN";

HIGHLY SUPPORTIVE of ASEAN's efforts in addressing regional wildlife trade problems at the 13th Conference of Parties to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna (CITES) in Bangkok, October 2004;

CONCERNED that there is a rapidly increasing unsustainable and illegal international commercial trade in wildlife and products derived from wild animals throughout ASEAN (Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam) and the Mekong River riparian states (China, Myanmar, Laos, Thailand, Cambodia and Vietnam);

UNDERSTANDING that:

- (a) this trade is a significant immediate threat to wildlife populations across ASEAN and the Mekong River riparian states;
- (b) a very wide range of species are at risk of local extinction across wide areas; and
- (c) several species are already presumed extinct in some countries across the region as a result of this trade; and

ALSO UNDERSTANDING that the depletion of wildlife resources across ASEAN and the Mekong River riparian states is negatively affecting human livelihoods in many rural areas;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. ADVOCATES an immediate, collective international effort to identify and implement the most appropriate solutions to control the illegal international trade in wildlife and wildlife products throughout ASEAN and the Mekong River riparian states;

2. URGES governments of all affected nations to recognize the increasing and devastating impact of the illegal international trade on the conservation of critical biodiversity, the loss of natural patrimony, and the depletion of natural resources;
3. URGES all states to enforce legislation to control the illegal international trade in wildlife and wildlife products throughout ASEAN, the Mekong River riparian states, and other regions, focusing especially on strict enforcement of CITES regulations through establishing appropriate national legislation and its implementation by the relevant Management Authorities;
4. URGES all members and states to collaborate towards establishing appropriate information exchange regarding the illegal trade in wildlife by establishing a regional working group comprising representatives of the governments of ASEAN and the Mekong River riparian states, and to use that information to formulate and implement action programmes where needed;
5. URGES donor and lending organizations to provide additional resources to support appropriate and necessary programmes to control the illegal international trade in wildlife and address its root causes, especially actions taken in relation to paragraphs 3 and 4 above; and
6. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General and the IUCN Species Survival Commission, in collaboration with relevant IUCN State Members, agencies, organizations, and local stakeholders to:
  - (a) request that the International Air Transport Association (IATA) implements its own regulations concerning the transport of illegal wildlife cargoes; and
  - (b) urge all member states of ASEAN, and Mekong River riparian states, to improve the effectiveness of wildlife law-enforcement through ensuring that CITES and its essential domestic implementation legislation is strictly respected and enforced, including through customs and other controls on land borders, especially

where roads and railways cross international borders, and at airport export and import facilities, including through training and the provision of resources to officers and border officials who control wildlife trade.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, China, provided the following statement for the record:

1. *The Chinese Government supports controlling illegal international trade of wildlife and international cooperation in this regard.*
2. *China strictly controls commercial use and illegal trade of wildlife species.*
3. *To effectively combat wildlife-related crimes, China set up a forest police force in the 1980s and a special police unit to crack down on smuggling of wildlife species. Perpetuators are robustly prosecuted and sentenced to maximum terms of punishment according to Chinese Criminal Law.*
4. *China is also a strong supporter and active player in international cooperation. China hosted a series of international meetings and workshops, the recent example being the workshop on CITES Implementation in the Mekong River Riparian States co-sponsored by China and the CITES Secretariat.*

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

### **3.077 Urgent measures to secure the survival of the critically endangered Western Gray Whale *Eschrichtius robustus***

RECOGNIZING that the Western Gray Whale population is one of the world's smallest populations of large whales, with about 100 individuals remaining, including only 23 reproductive females, and that this population is therefore listed by IUCN as Critically Endangered;

CONCERNED that the population was reduced to this very low level by over-hunting in the early part of the 20<sup>th</sup> century and now is facing new threats from oil and gas development on its only known feeding ground;

FURTHER CONCERNED that the near-shore feeding ground is less than 70 km long and up to 10 km wide and that this habitat is critical to population survival as it is the only known place where females with calves feed and calves are weaned;

GREATLY TROUBLED that large oil companies Sakhenergy (Shell, Mitsubishi and Mitsui), Exxon and BP, and their Russian partners, have started major oil-development projects in the waters off Northeastern Sakhalin Island, Russian Federation, that are directly surrounding and encroaching upon the feeding habitat of Western Gray Whales and that the cumulative impacts of these projects (individually, collectively and sequentially) have not been considered explicitly by the oil companies or by their international lenders;

AWARE that Western Gray Whales feed primarily on benthic organisms, that their feeding ground (the Piltun Area) is very limited, and that the risk posed by a major oil spill to the near-shore ecosystem and benthic community is very high as containment of oil would be extremely difficult and prevailing currents in the area could cause spilled oil to spread across the whale feeding habitat;

NOTING and welcoming the concerns for this population expressed by the International Whaling Commission (IWC) in Resolution 2001–3, which urges that “every effort must be made to reduce anthropogenic mortality to zero and to reduce various types of anthropogenic disturbances to the lowest possible level”;

MINDFUL of further similar concerns expressed by the IWC in subsequent years;

RECALLING that the IUCN Species Survival Commission (SSC) Cetacean Specialist Group, in its current Conservation Action Plan, *Dolphins, Whales and Porpoises: 2002–2010 Conservation Action Plan for the World's Cetaceans* (2003), has identified the population of Western Gray Whales as one of several populations of great whales that are severely depleted;

FURTHER RECALLING that the SSC Cetacean Specialist Group has provided scientific and technical advice to the proponents of the Sakhalin oil development projects regarding risk assessment and mitigation; and

NOTING that IUCN has undertaken an independent scientific review of the impacts on Western Gray Whales of oil and gas development plans on and near Sakhalin Island;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, with the assistance of IUCN's members, Commissions, and Council, to promote the protection of Western Gray Whales throughout their range, particularly their feeding ground off Sakhalin Island;
2. CAUTIONS that any additional negative impact on Western Gray Whales could lead to their extinction;
3. URGES all the range state governments (including China, Japan, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Republic of Korea, and the Russian Federation) to immediately develop and implement their own national action plans for the conservation of Western Gray Whales and their habitat;
4. ENCOURAGES all involved oil companies to establish independent monitoring programmes that meet international best-practice standards, as agreed by the SSC Cetacean Specialist Group, and that are subjected to independent review by parties with no vested interests;
5. EMPHASIZES the importance of developing and implementing effective mitigation measures that reduce potential anthropogenic impacts to the lowest possible level, in accordance with IWC Resolution 2001–3, prior to the onset of any major construction work on the Sakhalin Shelf in 2005; and
6. REQUESTS the Russian authorities to establish an area which is seasonally closed to

activities which may have an adverse impact on Western Gray Whales (mothers and calves) during the time that they are present each year.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.078 Sturgeon  
(Acipenseriformes)  
conservation within the  
Caspian, and Azov and  
Black Sea Basins**

CONSIDERING that the majority of the sturgeon (Acipenseriformes) populations within the Caspian Basin and the Azov and Black Sea Basin are of strong conservation concern;

ACKNOWLEDGING that the status of sturgeon populations depends directly on management of their resources;

REMEMBERING the major importance of sturgeon resources for sustainable development of the above-mentioned Basins;

RECOGNIZING the need for increasing the level and reliability of information about the status of sturgeon populations;

RECOGNIZING the work within the framework of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), and more specifically the so-called Paris Agreement (2001), including a plan of action to assist the states of the Caspian Sea and Azov and Black Sea to build a science-based management system for the long-term conservation and sustainable use of sturgeon; and

RECOGNIZING the progress made by the Islamic Republic of Iran towards maintaining sturgeon populations at sustainable levels;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General, with the assistance of IUCN's members, Commissions, and Council, to promote the conservation and sustainable use of sturgeons (*Acipenseriformes*) throughout their ranges, particularly in the Caspian, Azov and Black Sea Basins;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to appeal to the governments of littoral states surrounding the Caspian, Azov and Black Sea Basins to fulfil the requirements of CITES implementation for sturgeon species and, in particular, the improvement of science based sustainable management and the elimination of illegal harvest and illegal trade; and
3. CALLS on the governments of littoral states surrounding the Caspian Sea, Azov and Black Sea Basins:
  - (a) to prioritize the recovery of natural sturgeon populations through measures such as restoration and conservation of migratory routes and spawning and fattening grounds; and
  - (b) in collaboration with all stakeholders to enable local communities to participate in sturgeon resource management and conservation and to ensure they share the benefits of sustainable sturgeon exploitation.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.079 Conservation of *Gyps* species of vultures in South and Southeast Asia**

RECOGNIZING that vultures are specialized scavengers that play a crucial role in ridding the environment of dead animals that would otherwise rot and cause disease, despair and death to both humans and livestock;

RECOGNIZING that the Long-billed *Gyps indicus*, Slender-billed *Gyps tenuirostris* and White-rumped *Gyps bengalensis* Vultures, endemic to South and Southeast Asia, have declined by more than 97 percent during the last 10 years in South Asia and that populations are also at very low levels in Southeast Asia;

NOTING that IUCN – The World Conservation Union has listed the three species as Critically Endangered in the *IUCN Red List*, the highest category of endangerment;

NOTING that historically these *Gyps* species of vultures were common or very common in their range states (Pakistan, India, Nepal, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam, Cambodia, Lao PDR and Malaysia);

FURTHER NOTING that these massive declines of *Gyps* vultures are caused by human activities and could be reversed;

RECALLING that sufficient habitat is present in most of the range states to allow vulture populations to recolonize and recover;

FURTHER RECALLING that vultures are an integral part of the cultures in all South Asian countries and play an important ecological role by cleaning up livestock carcasses;

ACKNOWLEDGING that many range states have taken measures to protect vultures by including them in protected-species lists;

FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGING that the Bombay Natural History Society, with the financial support of the Darwin Initiative for the Survival of Species (Government of the United Kingdom), the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (UK), the Zoological Society

of London and the Haryana Forest Department (India) has established a Vulture Rescue Centre;

NOTING that BirdLife International has determined that all three species are Critical Endangered in the *Bird Red Data Book for Asia*, and that IUCN also lists these species as Critically Endangered in the *2004 IUCN Red List*, mainly based on the continuing precipitous population declines in all populations;

FURTHER NOTING that recent studies, published in the journal *Nature*, prove that massive declines in the population of vultures in South Asia is due mainly to exposure to the Non Steroid Anti Inflammatory Drug (NSAID) Diclofenac in livestock carcasses (*Nature* **427**, 630–633, 12 Feb 2004);

ACKNOWLEDGING THAT Diclofenac is the principal cause for catastrophic decline during the last decade but recognizing that other secondary factors like the loss of nesting sites, indiscriminate use of pesticides, and other factors, may be important on a local scale;

AWARE of the fact that veterinary use of Diclofenac started in India in 1993 and in Pakistan in 1998 and within a very short time, massive deaths of vultures were noted in both countries;

CONCERNED that widespread use of veterinary Diclofenac raises significant fear throughout the world about environmental contamination by lethal drugs that will further reduce *Gyps* vultures to unsustainable levels, inevitably leading to their extinction;

AWARE of the need to restore vulture populations through captive-breeding and release at appropriate times, withdrawal of veterinary Diclofenac, and its replacement with an appropriate risk-free substitute;

FURTHER NOTING the *South Asian Vulture Recovery Plan* and its recommendations;

CONGRATULATING the Haryana Forest Department for providing free land and other support for the establishment of the Vulture Rescue Centre;

NOTING the work already under way in support of the programme by the governments of Pakistan, India and Nepal; and

CONGRATULATING the Darwin Initiative, the Peregrine Fund (UK), Royal Society for the Protection of Birds, BirdLife International, Zoological Society of London, and National Bird of Prey Trust (UK) for continuing to support and fund vulture recovery initiatives in India, Nepal, Pakistan and other countries;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS on *Gyps* vulture range states to begin action immediately to prevent all uses of Diclofenac in veterinary applications that allow Diclofenac to be present in carcasses of domestic livestock and therefore available as food for vultures;
2. CALLS for the establishment, with the utmost urgency, of a South Asian Vulture Task Force under the auspices of IUCN, to review, update and facilitate implementation of the recommendations of the *South Asian Vulture Recovery Plan*;
3. REQUESTS *Gyps* vulture range states to develop and implement national vulture recovery plans, including conservation breeding and release;
4. URGES the *Gyps* range states, along with national and international non-governmental organizations, especially BirdLife International, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds, the Bombay Natural History Society, Bird Conservation Nepal, the Ornithological Society of Pakistan, the Peregrine Fund, the Zoological Society of London, the National Bird of Prey Trust, the Wildlife Conservation Society and others, as well as governments to give special support – technical and financial – to enable implementation of the *South Asian Vulture Recovery Plan*; and
5. URGES the IUCN Director General and the IUCN Species Survival Commission to make:
  - (a) a strategic commitment in developing an effective programme for restoration of vulture populations through international cooperation; and

- (b) a long-term commitment, including seeking the transfer of technical expertise and financial support from international donor organizations and governments to the range states.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.080 Vote of thanks to the host country**

NOTING that the 3<sup>rd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress has brought together almost 5,000 participants from 160 countries, making this the largest assembly in the history of IUCN;

MINDFUL of the vital importance of locating appropriate facilities and of ensuring the smooth logistical running of such a large gathering;

AWARE that a number of significant innovations were introduced at this Congress and that these presented many challenges for the venue and local organizers;

RESPECTFUL of the fact that a gathering of this size can only occur with the support of a large team of volunteers, workers and sponsors; and

GRATEFULLY ACKNOWLEDGING that these conditions were more than fully met at the 3<sup>rd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress held in the Queen Sirikit National Conference Centre in Bangkok;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17-25 November 2004:**

1. EXPRESSES its deepest gratitude to Her Majesty Queen Sirikit for her gracious presence and for officially opening the Congress;
2. RECORDS its warmest appreciation to His Excellency Dr. Thaksin Shinawatra, Prime Minister of Thailand for the very generous support given by the Royal Thai Government;
3. CONVEYS its deepest thanks and appreciation to His Excellency Suwit Khunkitti, Minister of Natural Resources and Environment for his very warm and generous support, hospitality and participation in the Congress;
4. ACKNOWLEDGES with gratitude the invaluable support of Mr. Petipong Puengboon Na Ayudhaya, Permanent Secretary of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment; Mr. Apiwat Sretarugsa, Deputy Permanent Secretary of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment; and Mr. Somchai Pienstaporn, Director General of the National Park, Wildlife and Plant Conservation, as well as all of their staff;
5. APPLAUDS the hard work and efforts of the Royal Thai Government Organizing Committee, officials and supporting staff, local sponsors, National Convention Management and Development Company Ltd., as well as the many local volunteers who gave so generously of their time;
6. CONVEYS its thanks to the people of Bangkok for sharing the beauty of their culture, customs, language and scenic sites, thus enriching the experience of all Congress participants; and
7. DECLARES this 3<sup>rd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress to have been a successful and memorable event.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

### 3.081 Implementation of Principle 10 by building comprehensive good governance systems

RECALLING Recommendation 1.43 *Public Participation and Right to Know* adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996) that called on states to adopt and implement national legislation to secure public access to environmental information, to facilitate and encourage public participation, and to consider the need to develop a global convention on the right to information and participation;

WELCOMING the adoption of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UN/ECE) Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters (Aarhus Convention) at the fourth Ministerial Conference in the ‘Environment for Europe’ process on 25 June 1998, and its entry into force on 30 October 2001;

AWARE OF global reaffirmation of Principle 10 of the 1992 *Rio Declaration on Environment and Development*<sup>2</sup> in Paragraph 128 of the World Summit on Sustainable Development *Plan of Implementation* (Johannesburg, 2002);

RECOGNIZING global initiatives, such as the *Access Initiative* and the *Partnership for Principle 10*, aimed at its implementation in law and practice;

CONCERNED WITH the lack of implementation of access to information, public participation, and access to justice rights at the national level;

EMPHASIZING THAT rights of public access to information and decision-making processes are meaningless when there is no access to justice when those rights are denied; and

FURTHER NOTING the lack of practical implementation of good governance principles by governments and international institutions in decisions that affect the environment;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS UPON civil society organizations to assess, using tested indicators such as the Access Initiative methodology, the status of implementation of Principle 10 at the national and sub-national levels to determine the gaps in access to information, public participation, and access to justice;
2. ENCOURAGES national governments to join the *Partnership for Principle 10* and to make concrete, time-bound, measurable and additional commitments to close the gaps in access rights, with particular attention to improving the legal, institutional and policy arenas related to access rights to better support poverty reduction and other development strategies so that they meet the needs of the poor and build access to justice;
3. RECOMMENDS that countries build comprehensive access systems, recognizing the importance of each access pillar, to ensure addressing of environmental rights and recognition of linkages among eradication of

<sup>2</sup> “Environmental issues are best handled with participation of all concerned citizens, at the relevant level. At the national level, each individual shall have appropriate access to information concerning the environment that is held by public authorities, including information on hazardous materials and activities in their communities, and the opportunity to participate in decision-making processes. States shall facilitate and encourage public awareness and participation by making information widely available. Effective access to judicial and administrative proceedings, including redress and remedy, shall be provided.”

poverty, ensuring livelihoods, health, and sustainable development, and investing in building the capacity of the government (at different levels – local, regional and national) to provide access, and to build capacity on the part of the public to use existing access procedures;

4. ASKS national governments to build public participation systems that integrate social and environmental concerns into economic decisions, thereby preventing the degradation of the environment, and that consider independent assessments of access conducted by civil society organizations in the preparation of National Profiles and strategies;
5. URGES international institutions to internalize good-governance practices across all offices, missions, departments, and projects in decisions that affect the environment;
6. APPEALS to State Parties to the Aarhus Convention to accept independent assessments of access conducted by civil society organizations in the preparation of National Profiles; and
7. HIGHLIGHTS the importance of ongoing expert meetings and public participation processes at international fora in developing guidelines and building up of a global consciousness towards the urgent implementation of Principle 10 of the 1992 *Rio Declaration on Environment and Development*.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.082 The Extractive Industries Review**

RECALLING Recommendation 2.82 *Protection and conservation of biological diversity of protected areas from the negative impacts of mining and exploration* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), which calls on IUCN State Members to prohibit by law any extractive industry activities in IUCN Management

Category I–IV protected areas, and Recommendation V.28 *Protected Areas: Mining and Energy* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003) reaffirming IUCN members' commitment to Recommendation 2.82;

NOTING that Result 4.6 of the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* establishes IUCN's commitment to encouraging multinational businesses to support biodiversity conservation;

NOTING furthermore that Result 5.5 of the *IUCN Intersessional Programme 2005–2008* establishes IUCN's commitment to ensuring that governance structures take into account the rights, responsibilities, and interests of stakeholders and allow for their participation in decision-making;

RECOGNIZING that the World Bank has recently completed an independent review process concerning its investments in the extractive industries sector and that the International Finance Corporation has begun a process of reviewing its safeguard policies;

CONCERNED that the World Bank may fail to implement key recommendations in the *Extractive Industries Review* that are of strategic relevance to IUCN members and the IUCN Programme; and

COMMENDING the World Bank for having undertaken a comprehensive review of its investments in the extractive industries sector;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS upon the World Bank to implement the following *Extractive Industries Review* recommendations:
  - (a) establish IUCN Management Category I–IV protected areas as 'no go' zones for extractive industry development, consistent with IUCN Recommendation 2.82;
  - (b) revise the International Finance Corporation's *Critical Natural Habitats Safeguard Policy* to include IUCN Management Category I–IV protected areas as part of a minimum set of 'no go' zones;

- (c) pay special attention to ensure that the rights of indigenous peoples to their lands, territories and resources are respected when choosing and designing an off-set area;
  - (d) develop criteria and indicators for identifying additional ‘no go’ zones through the Safeguard Policy Review process;
  - (e) agree to respect the right of free, prior, and informed consent of indigenous peoples and local communities affected by extractive industry development; and
  - (f) agree to a process for identifying governance criteria that addresses transparency, access to information, access to redress, and additional key conditions required to ensure that extractive industry development contributes to poverty reduction in developing countries;
2. CALLS upon other international financial institutions, including Export Credit Agencies, to support and implement the *Extractive Industries Review* through adoption of these recommendations; and
  3. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to show support for these recommendations in a letter to the President of the World Bank.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.083 Improving capacity to achieve sustainable development and address the consequences of globalization**

RECOGNIZING that natural, social and economic challenges must be met to achieve sustainable development at all levels from local to global;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that achievement of sustainable development, as called for under *Agenda 21*, the *World Conservation Strategy*, the *Millennium Development Goals*, the *Johannesburg Plan of Implementation*, and numerous other declarations of the world community, cannot be achieved without cooperation among nations;

RECALLING that some countries have sought assistance to increase their capacity for addressing both the social, environmental and economic consequences of increased economic integration, and the opportunities, including trade and investment;

CONCERNED that despite the many commendable initiatives that have been launched to address the challenges of sustainable development, the national, regional and global institutions to achieve sustainable development remain weak and uncoordinated, and as a result have failed to provide mechanisms to articulate and meet the required capacity-building needs, which are especially important in the context of accelerated economic integration, including trade and investment;

FURTHER CONCERNED about the growing gap between available development cooperation resources and developing country needs; and

AWARE that a number of bodies, including the Millennium Project and the United Nations Environment Programme, are working to articulate the importance of a needs-driven process, incorporating work plans, funding, cooperation and accountability, to assist developing countries to reach sustainable development goals;

### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

CALLS on all states and appropriate international organizations, to undertake the following priority mission, to:

- (a) assist developing countries in analysing and articulating, in a systematic manner, their needs for assistance and capacity-building to address the challenges of sustainable development and to improve governance, especially considering the impact of trade and economic integration;

- (b) work through a coordinated process, involving appropriate stakeholders, to establish work plans with mutual accountability, including targets, timetables, benchmarks of progress, monitoring, and reporting, and to provide funding and other resources, as well as enabling policy initiatives, to address the needs referred to in paragraph (a) above;
- (c) strengthen and improve coordination among the relevant national, regional and global institutions to support the above actions; and
- (d) ensure adequate public participation in these activities.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.084 Ratification of the Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change**

RECALLING the decision of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC);

CONCERNED that climate change is already having a serious impact on the world's biodiversity and human society, as well as on the need to find new ways to achieve sustainable development;

EMPHASIZING the significance of environmental aspects in international policy and the increased attention of the world community to these issues;

STRESSING the critical importance of the Kyoto Protocol, the only international agreement aimed at slowing global warming, in the implementation of UNFCCC decisions and in the development of economic, social and environmental instruments for conservation and sustainable use of nature and natural resources;

EMPHASIZING the crucial role of civil-society structures and, in particular, national and interna-

tional social forums, in ratification and further implementation of the Kyoto Protocol;

ACKNOWLEDGING the particular role of forest and wetland ecosystems in keeping the natural balance of the planet and mitigating global climate change;

CONSIDERING that the Kyoto Protocol stipulates that it must be ratified by industrialized countries whose combined 1990 emissions exceed 55 percent of that group's total, and that with the Russian Federation accounting for 17.4 percent, it was one of only a very few countries that could push the agreement over that threshold and bring it into force; and

RECOGNIZING the potential and important role of IUCN in further development and implementation of the Kyoto Protocol;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CONGRATULATES the Russian Federation on its ratification of the Kyoto Protocol on 5 November, 2004;
2. NOTES that the decision of the Russian Federation provides for the Kyoto Protocol to enter into force, in accordance with the formal procedure, on 16 February 2005;
3. APPEALS to states to develop national action plans on implementation of the UNFCCC and the Kyoto Protocol, taking fully into account the conservation of biodiversity in these action plans; and
4. CALLS UPON states that have not yet ratified the Kyoto Protocol to do so as soon as possible.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### 3.085 Principles of knowledge sharing of the Conservation Commons

NOTING that the *Conservation Commons*<sup>3</sup> is a cooperative undertaking of IUCN members and non-members to promote sharing of biodiversity data, information, and knowledge to facilitate the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, based on a common set of Principles;

AIMING to establish a global partnership within the conservation community for the sharing of data, information, and knowledge in order to accelerate action in support of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and the natural world;

ACKNOWLEDGING that open access to sharing and use of conservation data, information, and knowledge resources by all sectors of society is essential both to enable effective decision-making and to empower those concerned with the conservation of biodiversity and the natural world;

RECOGNIZING that global inequities directly restrict access to data, information and knowledge for many of the world's people, with adverse impacts on the conservation of biodiversity and the natural world;

UNDERSTANDING our collective responsibility to maintain the highest standards of information quality, as well as personal and organizational integrity, and to collaborate actively in the creation of an effective, stable and trusted conservation-related data, information, and knowledge-sharing framework;

AGREEING that all efforts to support a Conservation Commons should, first and foremost, support ongoing initiatives – particularly at the national level – and build capacity within these initiatives to support conservation efforts at all levels;

NOTING Article 19 of the *Universal Declaration of Human Rights*, that every individual has the right to freedom of opinion and expression, that this right

includes freedom to hold opinions without interference and to seek, receive and impart information and ideas through any media and regardless of frontiers;

RECALLING Principle 10 of the *Rio Declaration on Environment and Development*, noting that environmental issues are best handled with participation of all concerned citizens, at the relevant level, and that at the national level each individual shall have appropriate access to information concerning the environment that is held by public authorities, and the opportunity to participate in decision-making processes;

RECOGNIZING that under Article 8(j) of the Convention on Biological Diversity each Party shall, subject to its national legislation, respect, preserve and maintain knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that under Article 17 of the Convention on Biological Diversity, Parties shall facilitate the exchange of information, from all publicly available sources, relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, taking into account the special needs of developing countries; and

FURTHER RECOGNIZING the extensive discussions and dialogue which have taken place among numerous IUCN members and non-members with regard to the Principles of the Conservation Commons;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS UPON IUCN members, and all sectors of the international community, to endorse the Principles of the *Conservation Commons* annexed to this Recommendation; and
2. URGES them to participate in the *Conservation Commons* in accordance with these Principles.

<sup>3</sup> The notion of a knowledge commons for biodiversity conservation was first discussed within the Biodiversity Conservation Information System (BCIS) consortium, noted in IUCN Resolution 2.23 (Amman, 2000); as a means to address the 'digital divide' in access to data, information, and knowledge relevant to the conservation of biodiversity, and improve the basis for policy-development and decision-making.

## **Annex to Recommendation 3.085 Principles of the Conservation Commons**

### **Principle 1**

Open Access: The *Conservation Commons* promotes free and open access to data, information and knowledge for conservation purposes.

### **Principle 2**

Mutual Benefit: The *Conservation Commons* welcomes and encourages participants both to use resources and to contribute data, information and knowledge.

### **Principle 3**

Rights and Responsibilities: Contributors to the *Conservation Commons* have full right to attribution for any uses of their data, information, or knowledge, and the right to ensure that the original integrity of their contribution to the Commons is preserved. Users of the *Conservation Commons* are expected to comply, in good faith, with terms of uses specified by contributors and in accordance with these Principles.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

## **3.086 Coordination of sustainable development programmes for energy**

NOTING that energy is essential to economic development, security and self-sufficiency, and that many of the forms of energy currently being used contribute significantly to pollution of the Earth's air and water – which is responsible for many thousands of annual deaths and illnesses – and to climate change that threatens the future of the Earth's environment and of all of Earth's species including humankind;

AWARE that *Agenda 21* of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (Rio de Janeiro, 1992) called upon all nations to promote sustainable development utilizing the precautionary principle, that the 9<sup>th</sup> Session of the Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD-9, New York, 2001) called on all nations to promote clean energy policies, that the *Plan of Implementation* adopted at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD, Johannesburg, 2002) contained specific prescriptions for implementing those policies, and noting the outcomes of the International Conference on Renewable Energies (Bonn, 2004);

NOTING that the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> Sessions of the Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD-14/15) in 2006–2007 will be devoted to energy policy issues;

CONCERNED that the absence of recommendations on energy in *Agenda 21*, and the general policy recommendations on energy in the WSSD *Plan of Implementation* do not provide adequate direction for assuring that energy generation, distribution and use will promote sustainable development and be compatible with the conservation of nature and natural resources;

AWARE that the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000) adopted Resolution 2.17 *Climate and energy* recognizing the importance of energy to IUCN's mission and specifically requesting the IUCN Director General “to request IUCN regional offices... to help educate government officials, civil society and the private sector about the *World Energy Assessment* and about cleaner, more affordable available energy options evaluated therein”;

WELCOMING the work that the IUCN Environmental Law Programme, through the IUCN Environmental Law Centre and the Climate and Energy Specialist Group of the IUCN Commission on Environmental Law, has done to promote the concept of energy law for sustainable development; and

RECOGNIZING that many of the agencies of the United Nations, including the United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs, the United Nations Development Programme, and the United Nations Environment Programme, as well as many of the United Nations specialized agencies, international financial institutions and other related

organizations such as the International Energy Agency, have programmes for promoting renewable energy and efficient energy generation and use, but that there currently is no authority designated for coordinating and integrating these endeavours;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOMMENDS its State Members who are Member States in the General Assembly of the United Nations (UNGA), to take action to implement the recommendations of CSD–9 by authorizing the UN Secretary General to designate a senior coordinator for energy, to promote the integration of the diverse energy programmes in the UN system, to clearly define the roles and responsibilities of each agency and programme, and to encourage the pooling of information and financial support, in order to ensure their greatest possible effectiveness;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to convey this Recommendation to the State Members of IUCN, the President of the UNGA, and to the Chairman of the General Committee of the UNGA, with the request that they consider including an item on coordinating energy for sustainable development in the UNGA's agenda for 2005; and
3. ENCOURAGES IUCN members to implement the outcomes of the International Conference on Renewable Energies (Bonn, 2004) which call, *inter alia*, for substantive follow-up to the conference in the scope of CSD–14/15, the reporting to the CSD of measurable steps in the implementation of the ambitious actions and commitments in the international action programme and a regular review of progress, as foreseen in the WSSD *Plan of Implementation*.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.087 Financial institutions and the World Commission on Dams recommendations**

RECALLING Resolutions 2.19 *Responding to the Recommendations from the World Commission on Dams* and 2.34 *Multilateral and bilateral financial institutions and projects impacting on biodiversity and natural features*, adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

ALSO RECALLING Recommendations 18.56 *Narmada Valley project, India* adopted by the 18<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Perth, 1990), 19.44 *Water regimes of rivers, floodplains and wetlands* and 19.73 *Paraguay-Paraná Waterway project* adopted by the 19<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1994), 1.98 *Environmentally sustainable development of the Mekong River Basin* adopted by the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996), Recommendations 18.57 *Tehri dam project, India*, adopted by the 18<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Perth, 1990), and 19.29 *Dam construction, irrigation, and water diversions* adopted by the 19<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1994);

ACKNOWLEDGING that large dams have had significant impacts on communities, riverine and wetland ecosystems, and biodiversity;

RECOGNIZING the importance of the World Commission on Dams (WCD) process, an initiative taken by the IUCN Director General in 1997, in collaboration with the World Bank, to bring together governments, the private sector, academia, and civil-society stakeholders;

NOTING the WCD's achievement in undertaking a global review of large dams and in developing consensus recommendations for future water and energy sector development projects;

WELCOMING the efforts of many governments and other institutions to work with the WCD's recommendations, including through national multi-stakeholder processes;

CONCERNED that the World Bank and other international financial institutions have not incorporated the WCD's recommendations into binding policy;

ALSO CONCERNED that the World Bank and other international financial institutions have announced plans to dramatically increase lending for large infrastructure projects without adopting the WCD's recommendations; and

NOTING that many IUCN members were actively involved in the WCD process;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES all financial institutions and other developers of dam projects to assess comprehensively all proposed major dam projects, including, but not limited to, in the context of the seven strategic priorities of the World Commission on Dams;
2. URGES all financial institutions and other developers not to fund any major dams, without first making comprehensive assessments balancing environmental, social and economic needs and confirming that the project respects the WCD's strategic priorities; and
3. URGES all governments and IUCN members to promote the actions called for in the previous paragraphs.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, China, provided the following statement for the record:

*The Government of China takes a very cautious approach to proposals of dam development. Any new proposal will be subject to comprehensive assessment according to relevant laws. Environmental impact assessment is an essential component of the comprehensive assessment process. Decisions on new proposed dams will be made on the basis of balancing social, economic and environmental considerations.*

The Ministry of Environment and Forests, India, provided the following statement for the record:

*Bilateral issues should not be discussed at such international fora.*

The Ministry of Environment and Forests, Turkey, provided the following statement for the record:

*The Republic of Turkey registers its objection to making any reference in this Recommendation to the World Commission on Dams.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.088 Support for the 'Ban Amendment' to the Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal**

CONCERNED that the increase in exports of toxic post-consumer wastes, including electronic and computer waste, mobile phones, and end-of-life ships, from rich developed countries to developing countries for inappropriate and unsustainable recycling or dumping is causing irreparable occupational and environmental harm in developing countries;

RECOGNIZING that such export facilitates externalization of the costs of waste disposal from stronger economies to weaker economies, and thus discourages the development of upstream manufacturing processes that are needed to solve the long-term problem of toxic-waste generation;

RECOGNIZING ALSO that such exports disproportionately burden the world's poorest communities and workers with severe toxic exposure and therefore are contrary to basic principles of human rights and environmental justice;

RECALLING that the Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal (Basel Convention) calls on all countries to become self-sufficient in hazardous waste management and that developed countries are best situated to achieve that obligation immediately;

RECALLING ALSO Resolution 19.31 *International Trade in Toxic Wastes: Banning the Export of Hazardous Wastes from OECD to Non-OECD Countries*, which was adopted by the 19<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1994), and which called for the adoption of a legally binding decision to ban all hazardous-waste shipments from OECD to non-OECD countries, including those destined for recycling operations;

AWARE that the 2<sup>nd</sup> Conference of Parties to the Basel Convention adopted by consensus Decision II/12, calling for a ban on the export of all hazardous wastes for any reason from OECD to non-OECD countries, and that the 3<sup>rd</sup> Conference of Parties likewise adopted by consensus Decision III/1, amending the Basel Convention to ban hazardous waste exports from OECD/EU countries and Liechtenstein to all other countries (the ‘Ban Amendment’);

AWARE ALSO that to date, despite the clear moral force of the aforementioned decisions and the 49 ratifications that have been received, the Ban Amendment has yet to attain the necessary number of ratifications for entry into force; and

CONCERNED that the conditions that drive international waste-dumping, including disparity in the relative wealth of nations and peoples, steadily increasing volumes of hazardous-waste generation – particularly in developed countries and rising disposal costs in developed countries, have all become more acute, and that the need for the legally binding ban on hazardous waste exports is now more pressing than ever;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS UPON all states that have not yet ratified the ‘Ban Amendment’ to the Basel Convention, which prohibits the export of hazardous wastes from OECD/EU countries and Liechtenstein to all other countries, to take immediate steps to ratify this amendment;
2. REQUESTS the IUCN Director General to forward this Recommendation to the Basel Convention Secretariat with the request that it be distributed at the 8<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties

to the Basel Convention in 2006 and included in the minutes of that meeting; and

3. CALLS UPON all IUCN members to approach appropriate parliamentarians and officials to have the matter of this ratification placed upon the political agenda of their respective countries as a matter of urgency.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Japan, provided the following statement for the record:

*The Conference of Parties to the Basel Convention has not come to a conclusion on whether the Convention shall apply to end-of-life ships. Under such circumstances, it is not appropriate for IUCN to adopt a Recommendation on this specific issue.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.089 Humane trapping standards**

ACKNOWLEDGING the important role of IUCN and its members in protecting and conserving biodiversity and ecosystems globally;

BEARING IN MIND that conservation and sustainable use imply a sense of caring for the welfare of the wild animals that are killed or captured;

ACKNOWLEDGING that wild animals are trapped in almost every country, for a variety of reasons;

RECALLING Resolution 18.25 *Methods for Capturing and/or Killing of Terrestrial or Semi-aquatic Wild Animals* adopted by the 18<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Perth, 1990), which urged that when a wild animal is captured and/or killed, this should be done in a humane way;

ALSO RECALLING that Resolution 18.25 noted the work of the International Organization for

Standardization (ISO), in developing international, scientifically-based, humane trap standards, and urged the broadest practicable international participation in this work;

NOTING that Resolution 18.25 urged IUCN members to adopt regulations setting out specific humane trapping practices to ensure that the most humane and selective techniques available are employed in the capture and/or killing of wild animals; and

WELCOMING, with appreciation, the initiative taken by the Governments of Canada, the European Union, the Russian Federation, and the United States of America, which, using ISO's work as a basis, negotiated the Agreement on International Humane Trapping Standards (AIHTS), for the capture and/or killing of, initially, 19 wild species;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

URGES IUCN members, particularly governments, to study the AIHTS, especially the humane trap standards annexed to it, as well as the ISO trap-testing standards, with a view to using them as models for the development of standards appropriate for the trapping systems and practices used in their countries.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.090 Implementation of the European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species**

WELCOMING the adoption by the Standing Committee of the Bern Convention (Strasbourg, 4 December 2003) of the *European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species*, developed in cooperation with the Invasive Species Specialist Group of the IUCN Species Survival Commission (SSC);

RECALLING that Recommendation 2.67 *Invasive alien species* adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000) expressed concern on the threats posed by invasive alien species (IAS);

RECALLING that Recommendation 99 on the *European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species* adopted by the Standing Committee of the Bern Convention (4 December, 2003) recommends Parties to draw up and implement national strategies on IAS, taking into account the *European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species*;

RECALLING the recognition, at the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress – WPC (Durban, 2003), that “Management of IAS is a priority issue and must be mainstreamed into all aspects of Protected Area (PA) management” (*WPC Emerging Issues, No. 7*);

RECALLING that Paragraph 44(i) of the *Plan of Implementation* of the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002) calls for countries to “Strengthen national, regional and international efforts to control invasive alien species, which are one of the main causes of biodiversity loss, and encourage the development of effective work programmes on invasive alien species at all levels”;

FURTHER RECALLING that the issue of IAS with a biodiversity impact has recently been recognized in the context of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), International Maritime Organization (IMO), the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, 1971), the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) and other international instruments;

CONCERNED that IAS constitute one of the most serious threats to biodiversity and ecosystem integrity as well as a threat to sustainable development;

RECOGNIZING that many nations have a growing awareness of the need to address IAS threats, but that their capacity to respond is often limited because of inadequate legal and institutional frameworks; and

NOTING that a coordinated implementation of the measures recommended by the *European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species* will help prevent new

unwanted introductions in Europe and will mitigate the impacts caused by IAS in the region;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS ON European countries to develop and implement national strategies or action plans based on the *European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species* and to increase cooperation in addressing the threats posed by invasive alien species (IAS);
2. CALLS ON the European Union to support the implementation of the *European Strategy on Invasive Alien Species* at the regional level and to strengthen regional capacity and cooperation to deal with IAS issues;
3. URGES all governments to foster increased cooperation on IAS issues between government agencies dealing with environment and agriculture issues at national and regional levels, as well as to foster increased cooperation and consultation between government agencies and all other relevant stakeholders on these matters;
4. URGES governments, institutions and civil society to increase their efforts to mainstream IAS management into conservation as well as into sustainable development programmes and initiatives; and
5. URGES all stakeholders to maximize exchanges of information and expertise on IAS and to support national, regional and international initiatives that contribute to this.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.091 Fulfilling the right to optional use of the official languages in the internal and external communication documents of IUCN and its members**

REMEMBERING that *Part XVI – Official Languages* of the IUCN Statutes, Article 100, states: “The official languages of IUCN shall be English, French and Spanish”;

CONSIDERING that the achievement of IUCN objectives, as established in *Part II – Objectives* of its Statutes, requires a constant stream of dialogue and exchange of knowledge between members of the organization and between these members and their different social frameworks for action;

WARNING that levels of effectiveness of this vital intercommunication are currently reduced due to the existence of language barriers within IUCN, a problem which could be overcome and which slows down the organic functioning process of the organization; and

RECOGNIZING that the current consideration of English as the *lingua franca* of international relations must not lead to the unintentional alienation of the French- and Spanish-speaking communities;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOMMENDS members of IUCN to ensure the fulfilment of the right to optional use of any of the official languages at international meetings of IUCN, and also to promote the translation of internal and external documentation of a general nature into these languages; and
2. URGES members of the organization to issue their documentation, in so far as is possible, in the three official languages of IUCN – English, French and Spanish – when it is directed to areas in which a different language from their own is spoken.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.092 Conservation and sustainable use of Seals**

RECALLING Recommendation 2.92 *Indigenous peoples, sustainable use of natural resources, and international trade* adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000) which urges “all national governments, without prejudice to their obligations under international law, to put their sustainable use principles into action in order to improve the viability of indigenous and local communities, which depend on the harvesting of renewable resources, by eliminating tariff, and non-tariff barriers, which discourage the sustainable use of natural products derived from non-endangered species”;

RECALLING that Decision V/24 *Sustainable use as a cross-cutting issue* of the 5<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties (COP5) to the Convention on Biological Diversity – CBD (Nairobi, 2000) urged Parties, governments and organizations to develop or explore mechanisms to involve indigenous communities in initiatives on the sustainable use of biological diversity, and in mechanisms to ensure that indigenous communities benefit from such sustainable use;

FURTHER RECALLING that in response to Decision VI/13 *Sustainable use* of CBD COP6 (The Hague, 2002) an open-ended workshop was held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (6–8 May 2003), and produced the draft *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for Sustainable Use of Biodiversity*,

NOTING that the 9<sup>th</sup> meeting of the CBD Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA–9, 2003) recommended that COP7 should adopt the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines*; and

FURTHER NOTING that these *Principles and Guidelines* were duly adopted at CBD COP7 as a framework for advising governments, resource managers and other stakeholders, including indigenous communities, about how they can ensure that their uses of biodiversity components will not lead to the long-term decline of biological diversity;

### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES IUCN members that are Party to the CBD to honour the commitments made at SBSTTA–9 and COP7 to apply the *Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for Sustainable Use of Biodiversity*; and
2. URGES IN PARTICULAR IUCN members to put their sustainable use principles into action by not introducing new legislation that bans the importation and commercialization of seal products stemming from abundant seal populations, provided that obligations and requirements under other international conventions such as CITES are met.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.093 Application of the IUCN Sustainable Use Policy to sustainable consumptive use of wildlife and recreational hunting in southern Africa**

RECALLING that the conservation of biological diversity is central to the mission of IUCN (*Policy Statement on Sustainable Use of Wild Living Resources*, Annex to Resolution 2.29 adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress, Amman, 2000);

RECOGNIZING that in southern Africa, as encompassed by the IUCN Regional Office for Southern Africa (ROSA), the total area of communal and privately owned land on which the sustainable consumptive use of wildlife through the trading of live animals and recreational hunting takes place, exceeds that of all state-owned protected areas;

UNDERSTANDING that in southern Africa, ecologically sustainable consumptive use of wildlife may contribute to the conservation of biodiversity by providing an economic incentive for the conservation of natural areas;

NOTING that there is a range of options for deriving economic and ecosystem/conservation benefits from the presence of wildlife, including ecotourism, and that sustainable consumptive use is simply one of these options, and should be assessed along with other options to determine which option is most ecologically appropriate;

NOTING strong opposition to all forms of ‘Canned Hunting’ (where the hunted animals have little or no chance of escape);

RECOGNIZING that policies aimed at biodiversity conservation need to be based also on the particular values, circumstances and cultures of specific regions;

RECOGNIZING that in much of southern Africa, wildlife on communal and privately-owned land is accommodated because it also provides an economically viable form of land use; and that where it is successfully implemented, well-managed consumptive utilization, including recreational hunting, enables retention of wildlife populations and ecosystem functions on large areas of land that would otherwise be used for agriculture; and

RECOGNIZING FURTHER that the management of these populations and their habitats makes a contribution to biodiversity conservation;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. SUPPORTS the philosophy and practice that on state, communal and privately-owned land in southern Africa the sustainable and well-

managed consumptive use of wildlife makes a contribution to biodiversity conservation;

2. ACCEPTS that well-managed recreational hunting has a role in the managed sustainable consumptive use of wildlife populations;

3. CONDEMNS the killing of animals in small enclosures where they have little or no chance of escape or where they do not exist as free-ranging; and

4. RECOMMENDS those agencies in Southern Africa responsible for:

(a) the control of wildlife utilization and hunting should implement measures to ensure that codes of high ethical conduct and standards are achieved and maintained in accordance with the *Earth Charter* (Article 15b) and to give use of the remains to the local communities; and

(b) biodiversity conservation should take steps to increase public awareness and understanding of the role of the ecologically sustainable use of wildlife.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government’s general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.094 Management of large terrestrial herbivores in Southern Africa**

RECALLING that the conservation of biological diversity is central to the mission of IUCN (*Policy Statement on Sustainable Use of Wild Living Resources*, Annex to Resolution 2.29 that was

adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress in Amman, Jordan, 2000);

RECOGNIZING that, where natural dispersal of large terrestrial herbivores is constrained, and their populations pose a threat to an area's biodiversity, it may be necessary for agencies responsible for managing ecosystems to control those populations;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that control of large terrestrial herbivores is potentially an emotive issue and a source of concern for many people; and

AWARE OF the need to take precautions to minimize stress and suffering when implementing population control;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOMMENDS that agencies in southern Africa responsible for managing ecosystems, particularly protected areas managed for biodiversity conservation, should:
  - (a) consider ecological solutions, such as allowing connectivity and the natural dispersion of species across and within their ranges, and allowing ecosystems to function as a first priority; and
  - (b) where necessary, through research and monitoring, determine whether population control of large terrestrial herbivores may be warranted;
2. FURTHER RECOMMENDS, in recognition of the potentially emotive nature of population control, that agencies responsible for managing ecosystems:
  - (a) take steps to increase general public awareness of the potential adverse impacts of certain populations of large terrestrial herbivores; and
  - (b) consult with stakeholders and the public and conduct awareness campaigns with regard to specific cases where population control may be necessary; and

3. URGES all involved in population control, where population control is deemed necessary, to take precautions to minimize stress and suffering to animals.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.095 Nomination of large-scale multi-state serial World Heritage Routes**

RECALLING Recommendation V.4 *Building Comprehensive and Effective Protected Area Systems* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003), which calls on States Parties to the UNESCO World Heritage Convention "to encourage the nomination of global physiographic, natural and cultural phenomena as large-scale multi-state serial World Heritage Routes to serve as frameworks for local and transboundary World Heritage sites and protected areas";

RECOGNIZING the significance of large-scale physiographic phenomena (also referred to as 'mega phenomena'), which occur throughout the world, for the world's biodiversity and natural and cultural heritage;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING the contribution of such phenomena to the holistic approach of conservation, essential for maintaining the interconnection between natural and cultural resources;

UNDERLINING the value of these phenomena for the formation of transboundary protected areas and corridors, which are of extreme importance for biodiversity conservation;

EMPHASIZING specifically the global significance of these phenomena as potential multi-state serial World Heritage Routes such as the Great Rift Valley and the Gran Ruta Inca as mega phenomena which encompass many valuable resources;

SERIOUSLY CONCERNED by the loss of precious habitats and sites along these routes which threaten the very interconnection between the routes' phenomena; and

NOTING that the adoption of this motion by IUCN members does not compromise the IUCN Secretariat's advisory role to provide independent technical evaluation of nominated sites for World Heritage listing;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOGNIZES Recommendation V.4 noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress, which calls on States Parties to the UNESCO World Heritage Convention "to encourage the nomination of global physiographic, natural and cultural phenomena as large-scale multi-state serial World Heritage Routes to serve as frameworks for local and trans-boundary World Heritage sites and protected areas";
2. INVITES the Committee of the UNESCO World Heritage Convention to:
  - (a) encourage the concept of large-scale multi-state serial World Heritage nominations as one means for implementing the World Heritage Convention;
  - (b) consider examining specifically the concept of selected large-scale multi-state serial World Heritage nominations, as part of the emerging global strategy, by providing support for regional experts' meetings to be held in order to consider, and if appropriate develop and promote, the implementation of initiatives such as those for the Great Rift Valley and Gran Ruta Inca; and

- (c) consider providing international assistance to relevant State Parties so that they may prepare tentative lists of sites that may merit inscription in the World Heritage list and their subsequent nomination;

3. CALLS UPON the States Parties to promote the identification and establishment of protected areas along these Routes and to nominate those that have potential for World Heritage listing; and
4. CALLS UPON IUCN, national and international non-governmental organizations and foundations to play a full part in regional expert meetings, and to provide support for the development of tentative lists and for promoting coordinated management of the protected areas, identified during such regional expert meetings, that have potential for World Heritage listing.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.096 Inclusion of the Mont Blanc massif in UNESCO's World Heritage List**

RECOGNIZING that the Mont Blanc Massif is an area of exceptional natural beauty in a geological and glacial landscape that occupies a unique place in the history of man;

AWARE of the threats to this prestigious site by poorly controlled development and the low level of protection afforded to the Massif;

NOTING that the Mont Blanc Transfrontier Conference (MBTC), the tripartite body created in 1991, is currently considering international protection measures within the framework of the drafting of a plan for the sustainable development of Mont Blanc, in accordance with the conservation aim set by the three states concerned, being France, Italy and Switzerland;

RECALLING that IUCN's adoption of Recommendation 19.93 (*Conservation in the Mont Blanc region, France, Italy, Switzerland*) and Resolution 2.46 (*Protected areas of international importance in the Alps and the Mediterranean*) in favour of the conservation of the Mont Blanc, as well as the role the Union plays with UNESCO regarding the assessment of natural World Heritage sites; and

NOTING that the adoption of this motion by the members of IUCN does not compromise the IUCN Secretariat's independent technical assessment of the proposed World Heritage site;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

INVITES France, Italy and Switzerland, the three founding countries of the Mont Blanc Transfrontier Conference to:

- (a) give due consideration to the process that could lead to the submission (coordinated by the three states) of an application for the inclusion of the Mont Blanc Massif in UNESCO's World Heritage List; and
- (b) support the following actions in order to meet the criteria for inclusion of the site on the World Heritage list to:
  - (i) in agreement with the MBTC, include the Mont Blanc Massif on the Swiss and Italian lists of sites suggested for World Heritage status; and
  - (ii) define a coherent perimeter for the site to be listed, which should include in particular the central nucleus of the Massif with its falls and peaks, excluding the valleys that border it on its three sides.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.097 Conservation of the Wetland Corridor of the Fluvial Littoral, Argentina**

CONSIDERING that the three million hectares of the floodplains of the Paraguay and Parana Rivers in Argentina contain exceptional biological diversity, complexity and productivity that arise from the dynamics of flood patterns, and must be conserved;

ACKNOWLEDGING that in this system ecological characteristics converge from several biogeographical regions – Neotropical, Parana, Eastern Chaco, Espinal and others – explaining the existence of species, functions and attributes unique in South America;

EMPHASIZING that in this wetland corridor, one of the world's largest freshwater reserves and an exceptional inland fishery, Fundación PROTEGER, an IUCN member, launched in 2003 with extensive national and international support the initiative for conservation and wise use of the 'Wetland Corridor of the Argentinean Fluvial Littoral';

RECALLING Recommendation 2.85 *Conservation of Middle and Lower Parana River* adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), which expressly requests the international community to "recognize and support the initiatives of the Rio de la Plata Basin countries to promote the conservation and sustainable development of the region";

RECOGNIZING that the wetland corridor, which comprises a mosaic of fluvial wetlands, performs important functions in the control and prevention of floods and in the improvement of water quality, and provides special ecological services for the retention of sediments, filtration of water, absorption of pollutants and mitigation of climate change, while also contributing essential resources such as supply of freshwater, fishing, tourism and recreation, among others;

AWARE that significant human disturbances occurring in the Basin, such as expansion of the agricultural frontier and the use of inappropriate technologies, lead to the simplification, contamination and replacement of ecosystems, that the loss of ground cover and wetlands facilitates erosion and sedimentation, and that increased run-off encourages the recurrence of disastrous floods, such as those associated with El Niño;

ALSO AWARE that large infrastructure works generate negative impacts on fish populations, their habitats, reproduction areas and migration routes adding to the growing pressure of overfishing and exportation at unsustainable rates, particularly of the shad *Prochilodus lineatus* which is the keystone species in the system;

RECALLING that the Argentinean Fluvial Littoral is connected to the country's most important population hub;

NOTING that poverty has risen severely in this region, where 68.5 percent of the inhabitants live below the poverty line, and that migration, environmental refugees, loss of food security and malnutrition are linked to this process of impoverishment;

FURTHER RECALLING that there is a close and indissoluble relation of dependency between the ecosystem's characteristics and its resources on one hand, and the social, cultural and technological traits of the local communities on the other, and that the region's economies are deeply entwined with the use of resources of the river and its wetlands;

AGREEING with the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, namely conservation of biodiversity, sustainable use of its components, and fair and equitable sharing of the benefits deriving from such use – objectives for which adequate access to resources, training, technology transfer and financing is crucial;

NOTING that the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, 1971) establishes that wetlands can be conserved through 'wise use' (Article 3.1), and that wise use was defined by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Conference of Parties (Regina, 1987) as the "sustainable utilization for the benefit of humankind in a way compatible with the maintenance of the natural properties of the ecosystem", and

that the Convention also promotes the development of wetland resources and the sustainable trade of wetland products; and

AWARE of the need for coordinated work by all actors and sectors involved in the management of wetlands and their resources and the need for a strategy based on informed participation, social equity and fair trade, aimed at protecting biodiversity, alleviating poverty, preserving and promoting local livelihoods, thereby improving environmental quality and the quality of life of the riverine population of the Wetland Corridor of the Argentinean Fluvial Littoral;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. RECOMMENDS to members of IUCN that they recognize and support the initiative on the 'Wetland Corridor of the Argentinean Fluvial Littoral' (alluvial plains of the Paraguay and Parana rivers), which promotes in a participatory manner the conservation of biodiversity, the wise use of wetlands and the development of their resources and services, with the aim of alleviating poverty and improving the quality of life of riverine populations;
2. URGES the Argentinean Government to give the highest priority to the implementation of conservation, wise use and sustainable management measures related to maintenance of socio-environmental conditions, allowing in this way the complete functioning of the ecological cycles in the entire Wetland Corridor;
3. ENCOURAGES all IUCN members to support the Argentinean Government and non-governmental organizations (NGOs) working on this task; and
4. RECOMMENDS to international organizations that they support the Argentinean Government and NGOs in the implementation of conservation and sustainable development policies and programmes in the Wetland Corridor.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Govern-

ment's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.098 Conservation and sustainable management of high-seas biodiversity**

RECALLING IUCN's commitment to the goal of implementing effective protection, restoration and sustainable use of biological diversity and productivity and ecosystem processes on the high seas (including the water column and seabed) and the establishment of a representative system of Marine Protected Areas at regional and global scales that includes the high seas (e.g. Resolution 2.20 *Conservation of marine biodiversity*, adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress, Amman, 2000);

ALARMED that the rate of degradation of the high seas due to human activities is accelerating;

ACKNOWLEDGING that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) provides the overarching legal framework for high-seas governance, including the conservation and management of living resources and the protection and preservation of the marine environment, and recognizes that the area of the seabed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, as well as its resources, are the common heritage of mankind;

ALSO ACKNOWLEDGING that the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) provides the overarching legal framework for the conservation of biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources, and recalling in particular Decisions

VII/5 and VII/28 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties – CBD COP7 (Kuala Lumpur, 2004);

AWARE of the need for urgent action and RECALLING the calls for action to protect and maintain high-seas biodiversity and biological productivity as expressed in the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD) *Plan of Implementation* (Johannesburg, 2002), the UN General Assembly (UNGA) Resolutions in 2002, 2003 and 2004, the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003), and CBD COP7; and

WELCOMING Resolution 59/24 *Oceans and the law of the sea* adopted by the United Nations 59<sup>th</sup> General Assembly that, *inter alia*, establishes “an Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to study issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction”;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS UPON states to become party to, comply with and enforce measures associated with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), the World Heritage Convention (WHC), the UN Fish Stocks Agreement (FSA), the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS) and its Agreements, the UN Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) Compliance Agreement, and International Maritime Organization (IMO) instruments as well as regional agreements that have complementary aims;
2. CALLS UPON states to implement non-binding instruments such as the FAO *Code of Conduct for Responsible Fishing* and international plans of action;
3. CALLS UPON states to consider the development and adoption within the framework provided by UNCLOS of new international instruments and/or additional mechanisms, tools and approaches for the effective governance, protection, restoration and sustainable management of marine biological diversity and productivity in the high seas;

4. CALLS UPON State Parties to the World Heritage Convention to consider the development of new mechanisms under that Convention and other instruments to enable the recognition and protection of sites of outstanding universal value in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction;
5. URGES states and relevant organizations, to take immediate action to prevent, deter and eliminate illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing and to ensure that fishing activities are conducted in a manner consistent with state responsibilities for the conservation of living marine resources and the protection of biodiversity under international law, including implementation of the FAO *International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal Unreported and Unregulated fishing* (IPOA-IUU);
6. URGES states to upgrade urgently the mandates of regional fisheries management organizations, or other arrangements of which they are members, to conform to the principles set forth in the UNFSA, the FAO Code of Conduct, and the CBD, notably that fisheries management takes into account and minimizes the impacts on, and protects the well-being of, the entire ecosystem by incorporating an ecosystem-based and precautionary approach to fisheries management;
7. URGES states, individually and through the relevant international organizations, to enforce effectively internationally agreed rules and standards for ships where the flag state fails to control its domestically registered ships in accordance with its international legal obligations;
8. ENCOURAGES states and other relevant organizations to cooperate to establish representative networks of marine protected areas beyond national jurisdiction, consistent with international law, and to develop the scientific and legal basis for their establishment and contribution to a global representative network by 2012; and
9. CALLS UPON states and relevant organizations to increase funding and support for marine scientific research, particularly collaborative

research that aids capacity-building, to enhance understanding of high-seas biological diversity, productivity and ecological processes and to ensure the sustainability of human activities.

The Ministry of Environment and Forests, Turkey, provided the following statement for the record:

*The Republic of Turkey is not a party to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). Turkey objects to making any reference to the said Convention.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.099 The protection of seamounts, deep-sea corals and other vulnerable deep-sea habitats from destructive fishing practices, including bottom-trawling, on the high seas**

RECOGNIZING recent scientific investigations documenting previously undiscovered species, great species diversity, and very high endemism rates in deep-sea ecosystems;

AWARE that destructive fishing practices, including deep-sea bottom-trawling, represent the most serious and immediate threat to seamounts, deep-sea coral, and other deep-sea habitats;

ACKNOWLEDGING that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) provides the overarching legal framework for high-seas governance, including the conservation and management of the living resources and the protection and preservation of the marine environment, and recognizes that the area of the seabed and ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, as well as its resources, are the common heritage of mankind;

RECOGNIZING FURTHER that bottom-trawl fishing is completely unregulated in extensive areas of the high seas, and few of the Regional Fisheries Management Organizations or other arrangements that have jurisdiction to control such fishing have done so to protect sensitive habitats;

WELCOMING HOWEVER the regulatory steps taken by the North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission and the Convention on Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources to protect sensitive deep-sea marine ecosystems, including closures of some specific areas to bottom-trawling and static gear;

RECALLING Decision VII/5 *Marine and coastal biological diversity* of the 7<sup>th</sup> Conference of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (Kuala Lumpur, 2004), which stressed the need for rapid action to address threats to the marine biodiversity of areas such as seamounts, hydrothermal vents, cold water corals and other vulnerable marine ecosystems and features beyond national jurisdiction, and called upon the United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) and other relevant international and regional organizations to “urgently take the necessary short-term, medium-term and long-term measures to eliminate/avoid destructive practices, consistent with international law, on a scientific basis, including the application of precaution,” through, for example, on a case by case basis, the “interim prohibition of destructive practices adversely impacting the marine biological diversity associated with [these] areas...;”

FURTHER RECALLING numerous IUCN Resolutions and Recommendations, beginning in 1972, calling on states to end the use of destructive fishing gear and practices and curtail unsustainable international fisheries, e.g. 11.16 (Banff, 1972), 12.2 (Kinshasa, 1975), 14.7 (Ashkabad, 1978), 19.61 (Buenos Aires, 1994); 1.16 (Montreal, 1996); to apply the Precautionary Principle to the conservation and management of high-seas fisheries, e.g. 12.8 (Kinshasa, 1975), 19.55 and 19.56 (Buenos Aires, 1994); and to ratify and implement international agreements designed to prevent, deter, and eliminate unregulated fishing and to apply ecosystem and precautionary approaches to fisheries conservation and management, e.g. 1.17 and 1.76 (Montreal, 1996), 2.78 (Amman, 2000);

FURTHER RECALLING IUCN Resolution 2.20 *Conservation of marine biodiversity* highlighting the need for conservation of marine biodiversity, and adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

TAKING NOTE of growing international concern over threats to vulnerable deep-sea ecosystems, notably at the 2003 *Defying Ocean's End* Conference, the 2003 V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress, and the 2003 Deep Sea Fisheries Conference, as the protection of deep-sea biodiversity is a matter of interest to all nations and peoples;

NOTING the Consensus Statement issued in February 2004 by over 1000 marine scientists from around the world calling for swift action to protect imperilled deep-sea coral and other ecosystems at the annual meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, and urging an immediate moratorium on bottom-trawling on the high seas;

ENCOURAGED by increasing recognition by governments of the urgent need to protect seamounts, deep-sea corals and other vulnerable deep-sea habitats, e.g. at the UNGA in 2002, 2003 and 2004; the 2002, 2003 and 2004 meetings of the UN Informal Consultative Process on Oceans and the Law of the Sea, and the 2003 Ministerial Meeting of the OSPAR Commission under the Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic;

NOTING the resolution on sustainable fisheries adopted by the 59<sup>th</sup> session of the UNGA calling upon states, “to take action urgently, and consider on a case-by-case basis, and on a scientific basis, including the application of the precautionary approach, the interim prohibition of destructive fishing practices, including bottom trawling that has adverse impacts on vulnerable marine ecosystems” and calling upon regional fisheries management organizations to “urgently adopt in their regulatory areas appropriate conservation and management measures in accordance with international law to address the impact of destructive fishing practices including bottom trawling that has adverse impacts on vulnerable marine ecosystems”; and

APPRECIATING IUCN's participation at a technical level in the UNGA's consideration of the protection of marine biodiversity from destructive fishing practices, including bottom-trawling, on the high seas;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November, 2004:**

1. CALLS UPON members of regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs) or arrangements without the competence to regulate bottom fisheries and the impacts of fishing on vulnerable marine ecosystems to expand the competence, where appropriate, of their organizations or arrangements in this regard;
2. CALLS UPON states to cooperate urgently to establish new RFMOs or arrangements, where necessary and appropriate, with the competence to regulate bottom fisheries and the impacts of fishing on vulnerable marine ecosystems in areas where no such relevant organization or arrangement exists;
3. CALLS UPON states to effect controls, consistent with international law, over their vessels, nationals and ports, to eliminate destructive fishing practices including unregulated bottom-trawling on the high seas;
4. CALLS UPON the UNGA at its 60<sup>th</sup> session, for areas not covered by RFMOs and/or other management arrangements with the legal competence to manage bottom fisheries, to adopt urgently a resolution calling for an interim prohibition on high-seas bottom-trawling, until such time as a legally binding regime is developed and adopted to conserve and protect high-seas biodiversity from the impacts of destructive fishing practices including high-seas bottom-trawling, consistent with the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea (1982), the UN Fish Stocks Agreement (1995), the UN Food and Agriculture Organization's (FAO) Compliance Agreement (1993), the Convention on Biological Diversity (1992), the FAO *Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries* (1995) and the FAO

*International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported Fishing* (2001); and

5. CALLS UPON the UNGA at its 61<sup>st</sup> session in 2006 to adopt a resolution calling for the elimination of destructive fishing practices, and for an interim prohibition on high-seas bottom-trawling in areas covered by RFMOs and other management arrangements, until such time as effective conservation and management measures to protect the deep-sea environment have been adopted in accordance with international law.

The Ministry of Environment and Forests, Turkey, provided the following statement for the record:

*The Republic of Turkey is not a party to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). Turkey objects to making any reference to the said Convention.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

### **3.100 Reef-fish spawning aggregations**

RECALLING Resolution 2.21 *IUCN Marine Component Programme*, adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

ACKNOWLEDGING Article 6.8, on the protection of spawning habitats, of the *Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries* of the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO), text from the *Plan of Implementation* of the World Summit on Sustainable Development (Johannesburg, 2002) calling for time/area closures for the protection of spawning areas and periods, and under the Convention on Biological Diversity to promote adequate protection of areas important for reproduction, such as spawning and nursery areas, as well as restoration of such areas and other important habitats for marine living resources;

NOTING that whenever substantial exploitation of reef-fish spawning aggregations<sup>4</sup> occurs, significant declines in associated reef-fish stocks have often been observed;

AWARE that many exploited aggregations are declining and that some may have disappeared completely;

CONCERNED by the increase in exploitation of reef-fish spawning aggregations in various parts of the world;

FURTHER CONCERNED by the dramatic ecological and socio-economic effects that such exploitation could lead to;

CONSIDERING that fish spawning aggregations support many reef-fish species, and may be critical for the persistence of stocks of these species, the fisheries they support, and the human communities that depend on them;

FURTHER CONSIDERING that spawning aggregations are considered critical sources of fish larvae and that their protection will build natural replenishment and resilience on a broader ecosystem scale; and

CONSCIOUS that many reef-fish spawning aggregations need urgent protective measures to persist;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES governments to establish sustainable management programmes for sustaining and protecting reef fish and their spawning aggregations, including a range of spatial and seasonal measures that can be adapted to local needs and circumstances; and
2. REQUESTS international and regional fisheries management organizations as well as non-governmental organizations to take action to promote and facilitate the conservation and

management of fish spawning aggregations, including by raising awareness of the long-term ecological, economical and societal values of spawning aggregations.

### **3.101 Advancing boreal forest conservation**

RECOGNIZING that Canada and Russia contain most of the world's boreal forest regions, which encircle the northern part of the globe, storing more freshwater in wetlands and lakes and more carbon in its trees, soil and peat than any other terrestrial ecosystem;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that the remaining original forests in Canada and Russia, primarily boreal forests, contain high conservation-value examples of ecological processes such as predator-prey, fire and hydrological cycles;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that boreal forest regions are home to a rich array of wildlife such as bears, wolves, wolverines and the world's largest caribou herds, and are also the breeding grounds for migratory bird species including significant percentages of land-birds and waterfowl;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that boreal forest regions are an important cultural landscape, home to thousands of indigenous peoples that hold deeply rooted spiritual and cultural relationships to their lands, waters, and creatures, and whose cultures, spirituality, and economic well-being and renewal are inextricably linked to the continuing health of the boreal forest ecosystems, and many of whom rely primarily on the forest for their livelihood and cultural survival;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that the opportunity for large-scale conservation will differ based on current development levels and that unallocated public lands provide a unique opportunity to plan for conservation;

NOTING that much of the territory in boreal forest regions is publicly owned;

---

<sup>4</sup> Spawning aggregations are groupings or gatherings of reproductively active adults that form briefly for the sole purpose of reproduction (= spawning), often at highly predictable times and places each year, and that are hence particularly vulnerable to heavy fishing pressure; for many species these aggregations are the only annual opportunities for spawning and hence are likely to be critically important for population persistence.

FURTHER NOTING that governments, indigenous communities, local communities and civil society organizations have contributed significantly to global forest conservation, including boreal forest conservation, through the development of progressive and knowledge-based sustainable forest management policies and practices, resulting notably in:

- (a) the *Forest Principles* endorsed at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED, Rio de Janeiro, 1992);
- (b) the Montreal Process *Criteria and Indicators for the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Temperate and Boreal Forests* (1995);
- (c) the Canadian Council of Forest Ministers' criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management, and related local-level indicators;
- (d) IUCN's own Temperate and Boreal Forest Programme established through Resolution 1.19 (Montreal, 1996);
- (e) the work of the United Nations Forum on Forests;
- (f) the forest Programme of Work under the Convention on Biological Diversity (2002);
- (g) the Canadian and International Model Forest Networks and national forestry programmes, such as Canada's national sustainable forest strategies;
- (h) the *Canadian Boreal Forest Conservation Framework* (2003);
- (i) Russia's directive on the creation of nature reserves and national parks for the years 2001–2010 (2001); and
- (j) as well as through national and sub-national sustainable forest-management policies, legislation and practices, augmented by parks expansion and protected area strategies, developed with and often prompted further by, the participation of indigenous peoples and civil society;

CONSIDERING that there is a process in place for the nomination of World Heritage Sites and that Russia and Canada co-chaired an IUCN-UNESCO

(United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization) workshop held in St Petersburg, Russia, in October 2003, to consider potential boreal forest World Heritage Sites;

RECALLING the 2001 United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) document, *An Assessment of the Status of the World's Remaining Closed Forests* which proposes that governments should protect remaining closed forest areas, establish new protected areas and rigorously scrutinize any new roads and dams;

AWARE that scientists are finding that large-scale conservation in landscapes in and outside of protected areas, through the establishment of protected areas as benchmarks, as well as the use of environmentally sustainable practices where industrial development does take place, are critical to maintaining present ecological values and services in boreal forest regions;

CONCERNED that boreal forest regions are subject to the cumulative impacts of forestry operations, agriculture, oil and gas exploration and development, mining and hydropower development, recreation, tourism, roads and other industry uses; and

RECOGNIZING that new industrial development in forests must proceed with adequate local and indigenous community participation and ecosystem-based planning;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

URGES Canada and Russia to:

- (a) recognize, preserve and protect ecological processes through which the overall health of boreal forest regions have been sustained, using community-based and ecosystem-based land-use planning, especially before tenure allocation, to maintain forest health, structure, ecological functions, compositions and biodiversity, carbon reservoirs, and indigenous cultural values over the long term;
- (b) initiate restoration standards for those boreal forest areas that have been impacted by industrial activity;

- (c) acknowledge and respect the role of indigenous peoples in achieving conservation goals while respecting their traditional land-management regimes and knowledge, in all conservation efforts;
- (d) involve communities in ecologically based land-use planning utilizing scientific knowledge, indigenous knowledge, and public perspectives to help achieve the conservation of natural and cultural values of forest regions;
- (e) create and strengthen partnerships integrating indigenous and non-indigenous ecological knowledge for land management and protection;
- (f) ensure the conservation of boreal forest regions by enhancing and expanding protected areas, establishing new protected areas, and through the enforcement of sustainable land-use practices in all areas;
- (g) encourage the effective management of boreal forests and their protected areas through cooperation and communication among land managers and civil society;
- (h) ensure future conservation options, by having community and ecosystem land-use planning precede the allocation of forestry, oil and gas development, mineral development, hydro-electric development licenses or other industry uses, and new roads;
- (i) support the development and adoption of innovative policies and practices in support of boreal conservation, including, but not limited to, fiscal reform;
- (j) document trends in the above through public reporting using criteria and indicators of sustainable management;
- (k) facilitate and continue to fund needed scientific, technical, indigenous and local community activity to assist in the nomination and designation of boreal forest regions as recognized international sites, for example, World Heritage Sites such as the indigenous-led 'Atikaki/Woodland Caribou/accord First Nations – Manitoba and Ontario', recently placed on Canada's Tentative List for World

Heritage Sites, as well as the discussed trans-boundary World Heritage Site 'Green Belt of Fennoscandia'; and

- (l) cooperate and exchange information with other boreal forest region nations concerning forest conservation.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.102 Conservation of Mediterranean-type ecosystems**

CONSIDERING that the five regions of the world with Mediterranean-type climates characterized by mild, rainy winters and hot, dry summers are extraordinarily rich in biodiversity, covering only 2.25 percent of the Earth's land surface but, for example, containing 20 percent of its named vascular plant species;

RECOGNIZING that the environments of these regions, found in parts of Australia, Chile, and South Africa; in the California floristic province of the United States and Mexico; and in and around the Mediterranean Basin, face greater immediate threats per unit of area than any other species-rich regions on Earth;

NOTING that rampant urbanization is the main threat to biodiversity in these regions, and a major threat to the health and well-being of the people who live in them;

FURTHER NOTING that these regions share many problems related to their climate, including sensitivity to climate change and desertification,

air pollution, overdrawing of groundwater, degradation of freshwater resources, marine pollution from urban runoff, and catastrophic fires along the urban/wildland interface;

RECOGNIZING that public policies and education in these regions are often based on locations with very different climates and fail to take into account the limits of their natural systems;

AWARE that the *Malibu Declaration on Cities and Conservation in Mediterranean-type Ecosystems*, adopted on 13 April 2004 following a workshop held in Malibu, California, by the Task Force on Cities and Conservation of the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas, calls for increased attention to conservation of these regions;

AWARE that the *Malibu Declaration* was endorsed on 30 April 2004 by the International Society of Mediterranean Ecologists, a scientific body concerned with the world's five Mediterranean-type regions, at its 10<sup>th</sup> MEDECOS Conference held in Rhodes, Greece;

ALSO AWARE that the *Malibu Declaration* was noted in the *Declaration of Naples* adopted on 22 June 2004 by the IUCN Mediterranean Members Meeting held in Naples, Italy; and

CONCERNED that the importance of, and threats to, Mediterranean-type ecosystems are inadequately recognized by governments, intergovernmental organizations, and the conservation community;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS ON political leaders, governments at all levels, citizens, and the private sector to:
  - (a) expand and improve systems of protected areas to safeguard and restore natural areas in Mediterranean-type regions in the face of urban sprawl and climate change;
  - (b) provide urban residents in Mediterranean-type regions with access to nature, and educate citizens who live in these regions about the distinctive character of their surroundings and the many

benefits they derive from natural resources; and

- (c) promote sustainable cities in these regions and adopt a comprehensive approach to decision-making that recognizes the interdependence of cities and larger environments;
2. ENDORSES increased international cooperation on conservation in Mediterranean-type ecosystems, including exchange of information and experience, training, and development of improved policies and tools for management and public education; and
  3. URGES governments and appropriate inter-governmental organizations to proclaim a Decade of Action to focus attention on and to protect these ecosystems.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

### **3.103 The Biosphere Reserve of the Chaco and indigenous peoples**

AWARE of the importance that the Gran Chaco of South America, its cultures and its ecosystems have for the conservation of biological and cultural diversity on the planet;

CONSIDERING that the northern part of the Paraguayan Chaco is historically part of the territory of diverse indigenous peoples, and that the historic rights of these peoples are recognized through the *Constitution of Paraguay*, articles 62 to 67 and the International Labour Organization (ILO) Convention (169) concerning Indigenous and Tribal Peoples in Independent Countries;

TAKING INTO ACCOUNT that the Northern Chaco is inhabited by indigenous communities who have no contact with the surrounding societies, and that these communities, through their pattern of life in balance with nature, sustain the integrity of their ecosystems and are also a fundamental part of the cultural diversity of humankind;

GREETING with approval the Paraguayan Government's political will and initiative to establish, with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization's (UNESCO) Man and Biosphere Committee and in cooperation with a coalition of civil society organizations, a Biosphere Reserve in the Paraguayan Chaco and to promote its recognition by UNESCO;

CONSIDERING Articles 8(j) and 10(c) of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) and Decision VII/28 of the 7<sup>th</sup> meeting of its Conference of the Parties – COP7 (Kuala Lumpur, 2004), adopting the CBD *Programme of Work on Protected Areas*;

ALSO CONSIDERING the *Akwe:Kon Voluntary Guidelines* for action, adopted by CBD COP7 Decision VII/16;

ACKNOWLEDGING Recommendations V.24 *Indigenous Peoples and Protected Areas*, V.25 *Co-management of Protected Areas*, V.26 *Community Conserved Areas* and V.27 *Mobile Indigenous Peoples and Conservation* noted by the V<sup>th</sup> IUCN World Parks Congress (Durban, 2003); Resolutions 12.5 *Protection of traditional ways of life* adopted at the 12<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Kinshasa, 1975), 18.16 *Recognition of the role of indigenous communities* adopted at the 18<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Perth, 1990), and 19.21 *Indigenous People and the sustainable use of natural resources*, 19.22 *Indigenous people*, and 19.23 *The Importance of Community-based Approaches* adopted at the 19<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1994); and Resolutions 1.49 *Indigenous peoples and IUCN*, 1.50 *Indigenous peoples, intellectual property rights and biological diversity*, 1.53 *Indigenous peoples and protected areas* and 1.55 *Indigenous peoples and forests* adopted at the 1<sup>st</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Montreal, 1996); and

RECALLING *Indigenous and Traditional Peoples and Protected Areas: Principles, Guidelines and Case Studies. Best Practice Protected Area Guidelines Series No. 4*,<sup>5</sup> which was launched at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. EXPRESSES its support for the initiative of the Government of Paraguay, UNESCO's Man and Biosphere Committee and environmental organizations, towards the declaration of part of the Northern Paraguayan Chaco as a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve, and calls for the relevant actors in Argentina, Bolivia and Brazil to cooperate in the establishment of a trans-boundary Biosphere Reserve in the region, considering its natural and cultural relevance;
2. CALLS on all governments and stakeholders involved in the Chaco to respect the rights of the indigenous peoples to their ancestral territories; and
3. REQUESTS the government and stakeholders involved in the Chaco to assure the effective and complete participation of indigenous peoples in the process of establishment of the Biosphere Reserve in the Gran Chaco, to promote the implementation of public policies that respect indigenous communities with or without contact with the surrounding societies, to assure the protection of their lands, the sustainable use of their natural heritage and the full participation of indigenous communities in the management of public and private protected areas.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

---

<sup>5</sup> J. Beltrán (ed.). 2000. Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK. IUCN, Cardiff University and WWF.

### 3.104 Consolidation of a national system of protected areas in the Dominican Republic

CONSIDERING that the establishment of a national system of protected areas in the Dominican Republic has been a process of national interest evolving until it now accounts for almost 19 percent of national territory in terrestrial protected areas and 11 percent of national territory in marine protected areas;

CONSIDERING that in the process of developing the national system of protected areas the Dominican Republic has received the support and technical assistance of IUCN through different experts from the IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA);

CONCERNED by recent events in the Dominican Republic concerning the drafting and approval of a Sectoral Law on Protected Areas that alters the objectives of these areas and places the stability of the entire system in jeopardy;

CONCERNED by this Sectoral Law's clear intent to reduce protection for marine areas of national, regional and international importance for the reproduction and conservation of endangered species of commercial interest, such as the queen conch *Strombus gigas*, spiny lobsters *Panulirus argus* and *P. guttatus*, hawksbill turtle *Eretmochelys imbricata* and manatee *Trichechus manatus*;

CONCERNED ALSO by the clear intent of the aforementioned Sectoral Law to reduce protection of terrestrial areas of national, regional and international importance for the conservation of biodiversity, culture and water reserves in the Dominican Republic; and

CONSIDERING that among the areas most affected are the Jaragua National Park, core area of the Dominican Republic's only Biosphere Reserve, established in 2002, as well as the East National Park, proposed as a World Heritage Site for its extraordinary natural and archaeological wealth;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

URGES pertinent authorities in the Dominican Republic to:

- (a) ensure the protection and conservation of terrestrial and coastal and marine ecosystems of national, regional and international importance, within the framework of a consolidated national system of protected areas;
- (b) develop and strengthen the national system of protected areas with the involvement of local communities, as a strategy for combating poverty;
- (c) develop and implement management plans for protected areas to ensure that their potential for the country's development is realized; and
- (d) ensure that the environmental, economic and cultural services provided by protected areas are accessible and available for the good of humanity.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### 3.105 Conservation of the Cantábrico-Burgalesa mountain range

RECOGNIZING the outstanding natural and ecological value of the Cantábrico-Burgalesa mountain range and the great biodiversity it is home to; that it contains various habitats and species which are listed in Annex I of the European Union (EU) 'Habitats Directive' (92/43/EEC) on the conservation of natural habitats and wild flora and fauna, for example temperate Atlantic wet heaths, endemic oro-Mediterranean heaths, European dry heaths and

Atlantic acidophilous beech forests, degraded raised bogs capable of natural regeneration, and caves not exploited for tourism, etc; and the presence of various additional species of flora such as the Iberian endemic *Gentiana boryi* Boiss;

RECOGNIZING LIKEWISE that these mountains are noted for being home to certain species of fauna which are explicitly protected by the EU Habitats Directive, such as Pyrenean desman *Galemys pyrenaicus* – classified as ‘Endangered’ by IUCN in 2001, wild cat *Felis sylvestris*, Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, or European smooth snake *Coronella austriaca*, as well as other species of fauna such as wolf *Canis lupus*, polecat *Mustela putorius*, the European otter *Lutra lutra* or the Cantabrian chamois *Rupicapra pyrenaica parva*; and also birds listed in Annex I of the EU ‘Birds Directive’ (79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds), such as Egyptian vulture *Neophron percnopterus*, golden eagle *Aquila chrysaetos* and eagle owl *Bubo bubo*, among others;

CONSIDERING that these mountains are spread across several natural protected areas, both under European standards (the ‘Sites of Community Importance’ of Montes de Valnera, Montaña Oriental, the rivers Asón and Gándara, the rivers Miera and Pas) and under Spanish regional standards (the Nature Park of los Collados del Asón and the Natural Monument of Ojo Guareña); and

ADDING to this outstanding natural heritage certain unquestionable scenic, cultural and ethnographic qualities, illustrated by the ‘pasiego’ people, characterized by its lifestyle, architecture and its unique relationship with the environment, which has remained unchanged over the centuries, giving shape to a human community without parallel in Western Europe;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

URGES the Autonomous Regional Governments of Castilla-León and Cantabria, belonging to the Kingdom of Spain, to declare the whole of the Cantábrico-Burgalesa mountain range a natural protected area, to ensure maximum conservation of its biodiversity and ethnographic heritage, recognizing explicitly the unique character, both natural and cultural, of this area.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government’s general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.106 Mitigation of the environmental impacts of the ‘Plan Puebla Panama’ and strengthening of protected areas adjacent to new road sections and other infrastructure works**

RECALLING previous IUCN resolutions and recommendations which recognize and condemn the environmental impacts of large-scale infrastructure works and request the conduct of Environmental Impact Assessments and investments in environmental and social mitigation and compensation;

TAKING INTO ACCOUNT the commitments made by the Governments of Mesoamerica (most of Mexico and Central America) in matters relating to biodiversity, the establishment of representative systems of protected areas, the promotion of sustainable types of development, and the participation of local and indigenous communities in transparent consultation processes;

RECALLING the importance of the Mesoamerican Biological Corridor and the commitments made by countries in the region in matters relating to its establishment and implementation; and

DRAWING ATTENTION to the many examples of environmental destruction caused by the construction of roads, hydroelectric stations and other large-scale infrastructure works that do not take account of land-use planning criteria, investments

in environmental impact mitigation and compensation, parallel strengthening of the abilities of environmental institutions, and the consolidation of protected areas adjacent to new infrastructure works;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. ASKS the Governments of the Mesoamerican Region, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Central American Bank for Economic Integration, and the Central American Commission for Environment and Development that:

- (a) urgent steps be taken to guarantee that the construction of new roads and large-scale infrastructure works within the framework of the ‘Plan Puebla Panama’ fully include land-use planning criteria; real and proven mitigation and effective compensation of environmental, social and cultural impacts; and the strengthening of the environmental institutions responsible for the monitoring of these works;
- (b) parallel support projects be developed for the declaration, strengthening and consolidation of protected areas that are found in the areas of influence or adjacent to these roads or infrastructure works, as much before – as during and after – these investments are made;
- (c) transparent consultation and the respect of the rights of local communities and indigenous populations found in the areas of influence or adjacent to these roads or infrastructure works be ensured, before, during and after these investments are made; and
- (d) it be guaranteed that projects supported within the framework of the ‘Plan Puebla Panama’ are fully in line with sustainable development models and that funding is not provided for those projects that present serious threats to indigenous populations

and proposed or declared protected areas, or which do not have guaranteed resources for the implementation of investments in environmental impact mitigation and compensation; and

2. ALSO ASKS all bilateral and multilateral development agencies to guarantee the application of these criteria in the assessment of those projects presented within the framework of the ‘Plan Puebla Panama’, as well as the application of those international considerations and good practice established for the construction of roads or large-scale infrastructure works.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government’s general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.107 Threats to the Danube Biosphere Reserve**

ALARMED that threats of death and personal injury have been made against the long-time Director of Ukraine’s Danube Biosphere Reserve (DBR) since the beginning of October 2004;

DISTURBED that computer equipment, records, and means of access to operating funds of the DBR were seized on November 2, 2004, by the Danube Transport Prosecutor’s Office at the request of Ukraine’s Ministry of Transport;

CONCERNED that these actions appear to be in retaliation for the outspoken positions taken by the Director against the construction of a navigation canal through the core of the DBR’s most strictly protected area;

RECALLING that Resolution 2.37 *Support for environmental defenders* of the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), called upon the IUCN Director General to speak out publicly and forcefully when environmental advocates are threatened and to discourage harassment or persecution of environmental advocates using all appropriate means;

FURTHER RECALLING that Resolution 19.28 *Environmental Impact Assessment* of the 19<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1996) called for “inclusion in law of provisions for meaningful public participation in the EIA process and full public access to relevant information” and that laws should ensure “that EIAs that are found to be inadequate are rejected”;

CONVINCED that managers of protected areas who bring ecosystem threats to the attention of the public and national and international authorities should not suffer retaliatory actions directed against them personally or against their means of operation; and

INSISTENT that projects significantly affecting protected areas should go forward only after full environmental assessment meeting international standards, with sufficient opportunities for broad and effective participation by the public prior to, during and even after decision-making;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. ASKS the Government of Ukraine to provide adequate replacement operational equipment and means so that DBR officials can perform their duties to protect the Reserve;
2. URGES the Government of Ukraine and others to respect and guarantee the human rights of DBR officials and individuals who advocate for protection of reserves, and to ensure that they can perform their conservation and advocacy duties without fear of retaliation; and
3. ENCOURAGES all concerned to cooperate with international environmental institutions, conservation organizations, and governments

in further measures to ensure proper public participation and assessment of impacts of projects involving the DBR.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government’s general statement on the motions process (see page x).

### **3.108 Great Barrier Reef**

NOTING the increasing threats to coral reefs and marine biodiversity in many parts of the world;

NOTING also that a lack of political leadership is often the major hurdle to addressing these threats to conservation;

RECOGNIZING that Australia’s Great Barrier Reef is a World Heritage Site and of outstanding natural value at local, national and international scales;

RECOGNIZING further that the recent increases in protection for the World Heritage Site have been based on the best available science and comprehensive community involvement and consultation and that the outcome will greatly assist in the long-term conservation of the Great Barrier Reef; and

RECOGNIZING that the Representative Areas Programme has provided a valuable guide for protection of other valuable marine sites around the world;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

CONGRATULATES the Australian Government on its recent achievement of significantly increasing protection for the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park and World Heritage Site and commends it for its global leadership in the protection of this outstanding site of universal value.

### **3.109 Transboundary protected areas in Southeast Asia**

RECOGNIZING that some environmental issues are transboundary in nature and that ecosystems providing environmental goods and services to rural

people do cross geopolitical boundaries, giving clear ecological justification for a collaborative conservation approach;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that the outcomes of several Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) ministerial discussions held in recent years affirmed the need for closer cooperation among the countries of Southeast Asia for effective management of these shared ecosystems;

ACKNOWLEDGING some important initiatives underway among countries in Southeast Asia to conserve transboundary protected areas that support regional biological diversity;

FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGING the efforts of the Government of Thailand, which has established a special project to create a sustainable network of partners to secure long-term conservation of biodiversity in protected areas;

NOTING the biodiversity and socio-economic surveys undertaken by the Government of Thailand in the Patam and Khaeng Tana National Parks for the establishment of the Patam-Khaeng Tana transboundary conservation areas on the Thai-Laos-Cambodian border; and

FURTHER NOTING that the Government of Thailand also organized a workshop on regional cooperation in protected area management in Southeast Asia during the present IUCN World Conservation Congress, and that it was agreed that the sharing of information and past experiences of collaborative efforts was particularly important, as was the development of a framework, with clearly defined objectives, and mechanisms for transboundary conservation management;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November, 2004:**

1. URGES the Governments of Southeast Asia to recognize the importance of transboundary forest and marine areas for conservation of national ecosystems; and
2. RECOMMENDS that the Governments of the Southeast Asia region formulate transboundary

conservation strategies in collaboration with the international community for all important shared ecosystems, especially where existing transboundary protected areas provide an institutional and management framework for cooperative action.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.110 Promoting responsible management of water resources in the Mekong Region**

RECOGNIZING the importance of the Mekong River and other sources for potable water, irrigation, transport and a host of other environmental services for the day-to-day well-being of the peoples in the Mekong Region, which holds a significant population living in poverty;

RECALLING the priority accorded to water, by Heads of State, in the United Nations *Millennium Development Goals* agreed in 2000, and during the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD, Johannesburg, 2002), as a fundamental resource for economic growth, health, agriculture, and poverty reduction;

CONCERNED for the peoples of the Mekong Region whose traditional sources of water have been exceedingly polluted and unsustainably exploited;

FURTHER CONCERNED that freshwater habitats are degraded at a significant rate, and that these habitats are home to a number of important aquatic organisms, including freshwater fishes, which are threatened with extinction; and

RECALLING that Decision VII/4 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (Kuala Lumpur, 2004), recommended governments to “establish and maintain comprehensive, adequate and representative systems of inland water ecosystems within the framework of integrated catchment/watershed/river basin management”;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

RECOMMENDS that Mekong Region States:

- (a) acknowledge and reaffirm the current threats to water resources, and take appropriate action to protect and conserve water for future generations;
- (b) enhance dialogue and cooperation to adopt an ecosystem approach to the management of water resources;
- (c) address issues of sustainable use of their water resources, keeping in mind the pivotal role of water in the day-to-day life of poor people in this region and its contribution to the ecological services in the region; every construction on the mainstream of the Mekong river such as hydro-electrical and irrigation dams should be based on common agreement of related countries; and
- (d) establish a system of freshwater protected areas within the framework of integrated river basin management.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, China, provided the following statement for the record:

*The Delegation of the State Member of China is disappointed with the process followed in considering this motion. It runs counter to the spirit of goodwill and consensus building which is a great value of the Union.*

*The Delegation has a strong objection to operative paragraph (c) of this Recommendation, which is not consistent with the positive views and understanding expressed by environment ministers of the Mekong Region countries in the high-level round-table discussion during the WCC in Bangkok.*

*The Chinese Government wishes to reiterate that China attaches great importance to comprehensive assessment of water resources projects in the Mekong Region, taking into account economic, social and environmental impact and interests of all parties.*

*China is actively engaged in and stands ready to enhance dialogue and cooperation among all countries on sustainable development in the Mekong Region.*

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government’s general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.111 Impact of roads and other infrastructure through the ecosystems of Darién**

CONCERNED with conserving the biological, natural and human values that led the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) to designate Darién as a World Heritage Site in 1982 and as a Biosphere Reserve in 1983;

RECALLING also that the construction in the 1970s of the existing stretch of the Pan-American Highway through part of the region of Darién triggered processes that resulted in very high annual deforestation rates and the loss of a great part of the forests in the region;

CONSIDERING that the expanse of contiguous forests centred around Darién constitutes the largest remaining mass of woodland in Panama, and that recent studies through the ecoregion of Chocó-Darién, including portions of Colombia and Ecuador, indicate that this mass of woodland, including the adjacent Colombian sectors, constitute the largest-remaining mass of woodland left in the entire ecoregion;

ALSO CONSIDERING the presence of various ethnic groups in the region and the legally formed indigenous territories, the populations of which have developed an interdependence with the land, coastal and marine ecosystems in the area;

OBSERVING the new and intensive dialogue and lobbying carried out by the Governments of Panama, Colombia and the governments of neighbouring countries, in order to build a stretch of highway to connect Colombia and Panama by land via Darién and to construct power-grid connections between the two countries as well; and

RECALLING the considerations expressed by Resolution 19.66 *Opening the Darién Plug*, adopted by the 19<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (Buenos Aires, 1994);

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES the Government of Panama and the Government of Colombia to:
  - (a) consider and evaluate the greatest possible number of alternative proposals to achieve the proposed interconnections of power supplies and transportation, including alternatives other than the immediate construction of a highway;
  - (b) publicize the considered options and call for ample consultation and debate in all sectors, well in advance, paying particular attention to the ethnic groups and indigenous peoples of the area;
  - (c) make sure that extensive evaluations are carried out on the ecological, social and cultural impact that each alternative might generate in Darién and the neighbouring regions, before making any decision about whether or not to construct infrastructure;
  - (d) make sure that the construction of the proposed infrastructure only takes place if and when an agreement is reached on the measures to be taken and the programmes to be established to guarantee

the integrity and conservation of biological, natural and human values; and

- (e) ensure the prior existence of official commitments and the resources necessary to execute these measures and establish those programmes in a long-term, sustained way; and
2. URGES the international financial institutions to lend their support to the above-mentioned considerations and to make sure that compliance with them is assured before financing the construction of the proposed infrastructure.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.112 Establishing a marine protected area for Blue Whale *Balaenoptera musculus* in the gulf of Corcovado, Chile**

WHEREAS recent investigations carried out by Chilean scientists have identified an area with a high concentration of Blue Whales *Balaenoptera musculus* engaged in feeding and nursing activities in the Gulf of Corcovado, western coast of Chiloé Island in Chile (the Blue Whale, the largest mammal in the world, is a species under recovery after populations were severely depleted and almost totally extinct over 40 years ago; current population estimates amount to no more than 1,400 individuals in the Southern Hemisphere);

WHEREAS one of the main reasons that restrain the proliferation of marine mammals is the lack of safe feeding, reproduction and socialization areas for such species;

CONSIDERING that fjord and archipelago ecosystems are poorly represented at a world level, and that fjords and channels are protected environments with mixed saline conditions that occur naturally in very specific places of the planet, and that Chile is privileged in that sense;

CONSIDERING that the Gulf of Corcovado supports not only Blue Whales, but also important species such as humpback whale *Megaptera novaeangliae*, killer whale *Orcinus orca*, Chilean or black dolphin *Cephalorhynchus eutropia*, Peale's dolphin *Lagenorhynchus australis*, South American sea lion *Otaria flavescens* and South American fur seal *Arctocephalus australis*, among others;

CONSIDERING that the United Nations has made an overall request to world governments to preserve marine life through the establishment of marine protected areas; that today, less than 0.5 percent of the planet's marine habitats are under protection; and that this figure, compared to the protection of land areas, which amounts to 11.5 percent globally, confirms the level of exposure of marine resources at a world level;

CONSIDERING that Recommendation 17.38 *Protection of the Coastal and Marine Environment* adopted by the 17<sup>th</sup> IUCN General Assembly (San Jose, 1988) recommended the following definition of marine protected areas: "Any area of intertidal or subtidal terrain, together with its overlying waters and associated flora, fauna, historical and cultural features, which has been reserved by legislation to protect part or all of the enclosed environment"; and

CONSIDERING that following the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD, Johannesburg, 2002), the WSSD *Plan of Implementation* involves an assessment of the global marine environment by 2004 and the establishment and development of a network of marine protected areas by 2012; and that likewise, the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) Jakarta Mandate includes a Ministerial Statement that acknowledges the urgent need to address conservation and sustainable use of coastal and marine biological diversity, as well as a multi-annual Work Programme on coastal and marine biological diversity;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

ENCOURAGES the relevant authorities of the Republic of Chile to:

- (a) ensure the protection of the Blue Whale habitat recently discovered in the Gulf of Corcovado, through the establishment of a marine protected area; and
- (b) develop and implement a management plan for this marine protected area, aimed at ensuring the survival of the Blue Whale by preserving the ecosystem relationships that facilitate its conservation, with the active participation of local communities.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

**3.113 Conservation of Saiga  
Antelope *Saiga tatarica tatarica* and *Saiga tatarica mongolica***

NOTING that the Saiga Antelope is one of the key species of fragile steppe ecosystems in the Northern Palearctic occurring in the Russian Federation and Central Asia;

RECALLING that the Saiga Antelope was listed in Annex II of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) in 1995 and was included in 2002 in the *IUCN Red List* as a Critically Endangered species;

NOTING the recent decisions of the 13th Conference of the Parties (COP13) to CITES concerning urgent conservation measures for the Saiga Antelope;

RECOGNIZING that the Saiga Antelope is one of the most seriously endangered mammal species in the world today, and that its numbers have declined dramatically from about one million animals in 1990 to less than five percent of this figure today, primarily due to poaching for horns and meat;

FURTHER RECOGNIZING that the root causes of poaching lie in poverty, resulting from major changes in the rural economies of the main range states – Kazakhstan, the Russian Federation, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, and Mongolia;

NOTING that poaching for meat and horns and illegal international trade in horns and other products, uncontrolled hunting, construction of irrigation channels, major roads and railways and other obstacles preventing natural migration have all contributed to the recent sharp declines of all populations of the Saiga Antelope;

CONCERNED about the impact of continued poaching for horns for the traditional Chinese medicine trade on the Saiga population, and its huge negative effect on breeding success and the contribution to sharp declines in the populations of this species;

ALARMED that organized and widespread illegal hunting of Saiga Antelope and consumption and smuggling of its products continue in spite of the rigorous measures taken by the governments of its range states to prevent this illegal activity;

STRESSING that unless current conservation measures are dramatically strengthened, poaching will continue and rapidly lead to extinction or near-extinction of the remaining populations, especially the Betpak-Dala population in Kazakhstan;

FURTHER NOTING the very substantial increases in human and financial resources for anti-poaching enforcement activities and public awareness made by the Governments of the Russian Federation, Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan under their *Restoration of the Saiga* strategies; and

WELCOMING the serious efforts made by the Chinese authorities to register legal stocks of Saiga horn and to combat illegal trade, including through significant seizures;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES all states to strengthen and enforce legislation to conserve the Saiga Antelope;
2. ENCOURAGES states, within their respective laws and regulations, to make inventories of existing commercial stocks of Saiga Antelope products and to apply a registration system to these stocks;
3. CALLS ON all parties concerned to take measures for the signature or ratification of international and transboundary agreements such as the *Memorandum of Understanding on Saiga Conservation, Restoration and Sustainable Use* drawn up by the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS);
4. RECOMMENDS urgent initiatives to improve the incomes of rural people in the Saiga Antelope range countries and to support alternative livelihood activities;
5. WELCOMES the recognition by CITES COP13 of the need for various urgent conservation measures;
6. URGES the CITES Parties and Secretariat to work together to ensure that illegal international trade is totally eliminated; and
7. CALLS FOR significant increases in international support for conservation measures, especially for progress on proposals for a Global Environment Facility (GEF) project, which has been delayed for some time.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.114 Conservation of Dugong *Dugong dugon*, Okinawa Woodpecker *Sapheopipo noguchii*, and Okinawa Rail *Gallirallus okinawae* in Japan**

RECOGNIZING that only a small, isolated population of dugongs are present in Japan, that these inhabit exclusively a limited habitat around Okinawa Island, and that the Okinawa woodpecker and Okinawa rail are endemic land birds with small populations confined to the Yambaru woodland of Okinawa Island;

RECOGNIZING ALSO that all three species are classified as endangered<sup>6</sup> by Japanese authorities: dugong – Critically Endangered (CR) according to the Mammalogical Society of Japan, 1997, Okinawa woodpecker – Critically Endangered according to the Ministry of Environment, Japan, 2002, and Okinawa rail – Endangered according to the Ministry of Environment, Japan, 2002;

CONCERNED that growing threats may accelerate the extinction of these three species – for the dugong, plans for constructing a joint United States military/Japanese civilian airport on landfill in one of their critical habitats, together with entanglement in fishing nets; for the Okinawa woodpecker and Okinawa rail, plans for constructing seven United States military helipads and connecting roads in their habitat area together with predation by introduced mongoose and feral cats;

RECALLING Recommendation 2.72 *Conservation of Dugong (Dugong dugon), Okinawa Woodpecker (Sapheopipo noguchii) and Okinawa Rail (Gallirallus okinawae)* adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000), which urged completion of an environmental impact assessment of construction of the United States Marine Corps facility and of military exercises, and implementation of appropriate measures to ensure the survival of these three species;

WELCOMING that the Government of Japan has conducted surveys for the conservation of, and has

taken some measures for the rescue of, the dugong, Okinawa woodpecker and Okinawa rail, and has decided to make utmost efforts to avoid substantial impact on the natural environment in construction of the joint military/civilian airport and US military helipads and roads in their habitat;

NOTING that the Government of Japan has started the environmental impact assessment in accordance with Japanese law; and

ALSO NOTING the warning of extinction in the report *Dugong Status Report and Action Plans for Countries and Territories* published in 2002 by the United Nations Environment Programme/Department of Early Warning and Assessment (UNEP/DEWA);

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES the Government of Japan to:
  - (a) in conducting the environmental impact assessment for the joint military/civilian airport planned in dugong habitat, consider several alternatives including a zero option, and also include pre-construction activities such as underwater drilling and seismic reflection surveys as items to be assessed;
  - (b) undertake an environmental impact assessment that considers several alternatives including a zero option for the construction of United States military helipads and roads in the habitat of the Okinawa woodpecker and Okinawa rail; and
  - (c) immediately establish protected areas and draw up action plans for the conservation of the dugong, the Okinawa woodpecker and the Okinawa rail; and
2. URGES the Government of the United States of America to:
  - (a) confer with the Government of Japan with a view to protecting the environment

---

<sup>6</sup> Based on IUCN Species Survival Commission *Red List* categories and criteria for assessing status of species.

and conserving species in relation to the construction of United States military facilities in the habitat of endangered species in Okinawa, based on US military environmental management standards; and

- (b) cooperate, if requested, in the environmental impact assessments carried out by the Government of Japan for military base site construction.

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Japan, provided the following statement for the record:

*The Government of Japan has been taking active measures for the conservation of natural environment in the areas referred to in this Recommendation.*

*The Government of Japan has decided that, with regard to construction of a Futenma relocation Facility (referred to in the text as “a joint United States military/Japanese civilian airport”) and the relocation of Helicopter Landing Zone in Northern Training Area (referred to in the text as “seven United States military helipads”), the Government will make efforts for minimizing negative impact on the natural environment, while having in mind the important function which US facilities/areas in Okinawa are performing. The Government is now working for relocation of Futenma Airport from the present populated area, with a view to relieving the uneasiness in the neighbouring communities as soon as possible.*

*The Government of Japan has decided that it will make the utmost efforts to prevent substantial impact on the natural environment in construction of these facilities. And the Government is now conducting environment impact assessment in accordance with, or in line with domestic laws and regulation on environment impact assessments, and will continue to do so regardless of whether a new recommendation before us is adopted or not.*

*Moreover, in order to avoid serious impact on the environment in conducting underwater drilling and seismic reflection surveys, the Government of Japan is taking measures for the environment protection, although such measures are not required by the Environmental Impact Assessment Law.*

*The Government of Japan and the sponsors of the recommendation had intensive consultations in the Contact Group to find compromised languages for the recommendation, and I personally thank the sponsors for showing to us a spirit of cooperation. My thanks also go to the skilful guidance by facilitators from IUCN at the Contact Group. But unfortunately, we could not come to an agreement on the languages for the recommendation. Therefore, Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan, as State Member of IUCN will abstain from voting for the present draft recommendation.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*Considering the intent of this Recommendation, concerning the conservation of the Dugong, the Okinawa Rail and the Okinawa Woodpecker, the United States supports efforts to conserve these and other endangered and threatened species. We respect and share the concern the sponsors of this motion have shown for the continued survival of these three species.*

*We remain committed to a comprehensive and transparent environmental impact assessment on the proposed Futenma relocation. We are prepared to cooperate in an environmental impact assessment for the area in question conducted by the Government of Japan, if requested by the Government of Japan.*

*The United States has committed publicly to making all efforts to protect the environment in Japan, consistent with relevant laws and regulations. In the course of these efforts, we welcome dialogue with those concerned.*

*State and agency members United States abstained during the vote on this motion.*

Save the Dugong Campaign, Okinawa, provided the following statement for the record:

*Japanese Environmental Impact Assessment Laws do not require a zero option. In other words, the Government has not included the option to cancel these projects if it finds that these projects cause unreasonable environmental damage. As the Government has not included related underwater drilling and seismic reflection surveys, drilling is*

now taking place at 63 sites on the coral reef without any assessment. We urge the Japanese Government to include a zero option, and the related surveys in its EIA. We also urge the US Government to recognize its responsibilities and to cooperate in the process of EIA.

Responding to this statement, the Ministry of Environment, Japan, noted that:

'Zero Option' can be required based on the results of EIA, according to the Japanese domestic EIA laws.

### **3.115 Protection of the Great Indian Bustard *Ardeotis nigriceps***

RECOGNIZING that the great Indian bustard is perhaps the most endangered member of the bustard family in the world;

NOTING that historically, the great Indian bustard was widely distributed in arid and semi-arid grasslands of India and Pakistan;

FURTHER NOTING that presently the total number could be as low as 500 individuals;

RECALLING that if effective conservation measures are not taken urgently, the great Indian bustard will be extinct in another five to ten years' time;

FURTHER RECALLING that poaching and habitat deterioration are the two main causes for the drastic decline of the great Indian bustard;

ACKNOWLEDGING that the great Indian bustard is legally protected in India and Pakistan;

FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGING that BirdLife International has included the great Indian bustard in the 'Endangered' category in its *Red Data Book*, mainly because of drastic and continuing decline in its population;

NOTING that the Government of India has taken some measures to protect bustard habitat by establishing sanctuaries but these measures are not adequate;

FURTHER NOTING that the great Indian bustard lives at low density and depends on a wider landscape, with short-grass plains, low-intensity agriculture and traditional livestock grazing, hence it cannot be conserved effectively in a few small sanctuaries;

AWARE of the fact that movement patterns and ecology of the great Indian bustard are not fully known and unless movement patterns and landscape use are studied, planning effective long-term conservation measures is not possible; and

ALSO AWARE that, along with the great Indian bustard, the lesser florican *Sypheotides indicus* and the Bengal florican *Houbaropsis bengalensis* are also endangered, and the migratory population of the Houbara bustard *Chlamydotis macqueeni* is threatened by poaching and habitat destruction;

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. CALLS ON the Governments of India and Pakistan to take all measures necessary to protect the great Indian bustard, including establishment of large sanctuaries/community conservation areas at the landscape level and effectively curtailing poaching;
2. REQUESTS the Government of India to start *Project Bustard*, following the pattern employed with *Project Tiger* and *Project Elephant*, to protect all species of Indian bustards and their habitats;
3. URGES the Governments of India and Pakistan to give special attention to the protection and sustainable utilization of grasslands by curtailing conversion of grasslands for agricultural use and preventing overgrazing; and
4. PROPOSES that movement patterns and ecology of the great Indian bustard, and other Indian bustards, should be studied urgently by using modern methods such as telemetry and radio tracking.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### 3.116 Shark finning

RECOGNIZING the economic and cultural importance of sharks in many countries, their support to food security, their biological importance in the marine ecosystem, the vulnerability of some shark species to exploitation, and the need for measures promoting sustainable and long-term use of shark populations and fisheries developed from them;

CONCERNED that shark finning (removing any fin of the shark and discarding the body at sea) causes the death of tens of millions of sharks, threatens many shark populations and potentially the very survival of species considered rare and vulnerable, and endangers not only traditional sustainable fisheries but also recreational fisheries of socio-economic importance;

CONCERNED ALSO that the elimination of large quantities of predators at the apex of the marine ecosystem could have dramatic and undesirable ecological impacts altering the balance of the marine ecosystems and could jeopardize the production of other species of commercial interest;

AWARE that information on trade and landings indicate that finning is practiced widely, and to a great extent without management or regulation, and that due to the biological characteristics of sharks, it also results in unsustainable levels of mortality;

CONCERNED MOREOVER that finning hinders the collection of specific scientific information on particular species, which is essential to monitor shark catch, landings, and biological parameters, and implement sustainable management of these fisheries, as required under international agreements and statutes;

NOTING that finning is contrary to the principles of Article 7.2.2 (g) of the *Code of Conduct for*

*Responsible Fisheries* of the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) and to the principles, objectives and goals of the FAO *International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks* (UN FAO IPOA-Sharks); and

ALSO AWARE that at its 58<sup>th</sup> and 59<sup>th</sup> sessions, the United Nations General Assembly urged Member States to develop and implement national and, where appropriate, regional plans of action to activate the *International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks*, to gather scientific information on shark catch, and to consider the adoption of conservation and management actions, “including by banning directed shark fisheries conducted solely for the purpose of harvesting shark fins” (paragraph 48 of Resolution A/RES/58/14);

#### **The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES states with fisheries that capture sharks, whether in directed fishing activities or as accidental by-catch in other fisheries, to implement the *International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks*, through the development of national and regional action plans incorporating a precautionary approach, that recognize the nutritional and socio-economic importance of sharks in some regions, that reduce to a minimum waste and discard from shark catch and that promote use of the entire catch through, *inter alia*, the implementation of bans on finning (removing any fin of the shark and discarding the body at sea) in their maritime water and by their flag vessels worldwide;
2. URGES states with fisheries that capture sharks, whether in directed fishery activities or as accidental by-catch in other fisheries, or which facilitate the landing of shark products by international flag vessels, to require that all sharks be landed with the fins attached to their bodies and to guarantee full utilization of shark catches;
3. FURTHER URGES in those cases where this is not possible, vessels should be required to have on board fins that total no more than five percent of the weight of sharks (defined as all

parts of the shark excepting head and guts), up to the point of first landing and those states that do not currently require fins and carcasses to be landed together, should take necessary measures to ensure compliance with the five percent ratio through certification, monitoring by an observer, and other appropriate measures, for example as required by the 2004 International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT) Resolution;

4. RECOMMENDS that all states should evaluate the effectiveness of their monitoring and capacity to enforce these measures, drawing upon the expertise and resources of FAO, Regional Fisheries Organizations, other states and the IUCN Shark Specialist Group;
5. URGES states to support the development and adoption of a new resolution of the United Nations General Assembly to ban all shark finning in international waters; and
6. VIGOROUSLY RECOMMENDS that states implement Resolution 12.6 *Conservation and Management of Sharks* and related decisions of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES).

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Japan, provided the following statement for the record:

*This Recommendation is inconsistent with last year's and this year's United Nations resolutions, as well as the FAO International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks and the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries, in several points such as a requirement for landing shark bodies with their fins adhered and a ban on transfer of shark fins in international waters.*

*The Key point of shark conservation issue is that fishery activities that only target shark fins are deteriorating shark resources. We have to recognize that a ban on finning without identifying species and areas with a real problem will never lead to a real conservation and management of shark resources.*

*Further, it is not appropriate to discuss fishery issues in the United Nations General Assembly, since there is no expert on fisheries. Therefore we cannot support this Recommendation.*

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*The United States supports strong and effective efforts to conserve and manage shark populations, including through bans on the practice of shark finning. We would just like to make a brief statement specifically in regard to operative paragraph 4. Given recent advances on this issue in the United Nations General Assembly, we believe that future efforts are best directed towards the UN Food and Agriculture Organization, Regional Fisheries Management Organizations and other relevant international bodies with direct responsibility for the conservation and management of living marine resources. We support specific measures by these organizations to address this issue, consistent with the resolution recently adopted by the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT).*

### **3.117 Conservation of the Bandula Barb *Puntius bandula* in Sri Lanka**

CONSCIOUS OF the fact that the freshwater streams in the southwestern region of Sri Lanka harbour several species of endemic freshwater fish, a majority of which are threatened;

NOTING that among these, the Bandula barb is a critically endangered endemic species, found in only one location in the entire world (Galapitamada, Kegalle District, Kelani River Basin of the wet zone of Sri Lanka);

FURTHER NOTING that the stream that the species currently inhabits is extremely threatened, as it is located outside a protected area;

MINDFUL OF the fact that the species inhabits a small segment of a stream (about 400m), which is surrounded by rice fields that are subjected to over-use of pesticides and fertilizers, which causes a threat to the future survival of the Bandula barb;

NOTING that the species used to be collected for the ornamental fish trade, but that this practice has now been greatly reduced due to public awareness and vigilance by the communities living in this area; and

FURTHER NOTING that recently, the Department of Wildlife Conservation, Sri Lanka, in collaboration with a local fish-breeder/exporter reintroduced a small population of the species into a nearby habitat, but a monitoring programme by a local NGO has found that this attempt to boost the population of Bandula barb has not been successful;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

INVITES all IUCN members to promote the conservation of the endemic and critically endangered Bandula barb beyond park boundaries in Sri Lanka, to ensure that the species is conserved.

State member Sweden abstained from voting on this motion for reasons given in the Swedish Government's general statement on the motions process (see page x).

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

### **3.118 Continued prohibition of shahtoosh production and trade**

RECALLING IUCN Recommendation 2.70 *Conservation of Tibetan Antelope* (Panholops hodgsoni), adopted by the 2<sup>nd</sup> IUCN World Conservation Congress (Amman, 2000);

FURTHER RECALLING that international trade in the wool of Tibetan Antelope, or *chiru* (shahtoosh), has been prohibited since 1975 under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES);

NOTING that although the Government of India has prohibited hunting of Tibetan Antelope and trade in its parts and products, including production of shahtoosh shawls, since the late 1970s, production of

and illegal trade in shahtoosh remain a threat to the survival of Tibetan Antelope; and

COMMENDING the Governments of India and China for their commitment to and enforcement of restrictions on trade and hunting of Tibetan Antelope and shahtoosh products;

**The World Conservation Congress at its 3<sup>rd</sup> Session in Bangkok, Thailand, 17–25 November 2004:**

1. URGES the maintenance of a strict ban on hunting of Tibetan Antelope and the sale of its fur, production of shahtoosh, or other products made from the animal, throughout its range;
2. URGES the Government of India to prepare a roadmap for the protection of the Tibetan Antelope and for the government, its legal institutions, and its wildlife laws to remain obligated to continue to enforce the ban on shahtoosh processing and trade, and under no circumstances to lift the ban; and
3. CALLS UPON consumer countries to ensure effective enforcement to stop the trade in shahtoosh.

The Department of State, United States, provided the following statement for the record:

*State and agency members United States refrained from engaging in deliberations on this motion and took no national government position on the motion as adopted for reasons given in the US General Statement on the IUCN Resolution Process.*

